Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Recommended pages in the Help Guide

MENU list

You can check the list of the menu items. You can also move to the explanation page for each item from the menu item on the list.

Confirmation before shooting

This section introduces useful settings and functions that you should know when using the camera. We recommend that you confirm these settings and functions before using the camera.

USB-LAN/Tethering

Connects to the network by connecting a USB-LAN conversion adaptor to the camera or uses a tethering connection on your smartphone to connect to the network.

Support information

Basic Knowledge

Improve your shooting techniques by learning the basics of camera.

Notes on using your camera

[Precautions](#)

[Lending, transferring or discarding the camera and/or memory card to others (Notes on protecting private information)](#)

[Notes on memory card](#)

[Cleaning the image sensor](#)

[On cleaning](#)

Overview

Examples of using this product

[System Configuration](#)

Playback

If you have problems

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Precautions

Refer also to "Notes on use" in the Startup Guide (supplied) for this product.

We use environmentally conscious packaging materials

Environmentally conscious packaging materials were used for the camera and supplied accessories. Due to the characteristics of the packaging materials, note the following points.

- Powder, etc. from the packaging materials may adhere to the camera or supplied accessories. In this case, remove it with a commercially available blower or cleaning paper before use.
- The packaging materials will deteriorate with continuous use. Be careful when carrying the product by the packaging.

On the data specifications described in this manual

- The data on performance and specifications in this manual are based on an ordinary ambient temperature of 25ºC (77°F), except where otherwise indicated.

On operating temperatures

- Shooting in extremely cold or hot environments that exceed the operating temperature range is not recommended.
- Under high ambient temperatures, the temperature of the camera rises quickly.
- When the temperature of the camera rises, the image quality may deteriorate. It is recommended that you wait until the temperature of the camera drops before continuing to shoot.
- Depending on the camera temperature, the camera may become unable to record movies or the power may turn off automatically to protect the camera. A message will be displayed on the external monitor before the power turns off or you can no longer record movies. In this case, leave the power off and wait until the camera temperature goes down. If you turn on the power without letting the camera cool sufficiently, the power may turn off again, or you may still be unable to record movies.
- When the power is turned on, the internal temperature of the camera rises even if the camera is not shooting. If the power is turned on for a long time, then the power turns off or you are unable to record movies, leave the power off and wait until the temperature drops sufficiently.

Notes on recording for long periods of time or recording 4K movies

- During use, the camera may become warm. This is not a malfunction.

Notes on playing movies on other devices

XAVC HS and XAVC S movies can only be played back on compatible devices.

Notes on recording/playback

- Before you start recording, make a trial recording to make sure that the camera is working correctly.
- This camera does not have a monitor, so when changing MENU settings or replacing the memory card/lens, etc., make sure that the camera operates correctly by confirming the screen of the external monitor.
- The recorded image may be different from the image you monitored before recording.
- Playback of images recorded with your product on other equipment and playback of images recorded or edited with other equipment on your product are not guaranteed.
- Sony can provide no guarantees in the event of failure to record, or loss of or damage to recorded images or audio data, due to a malfunction of the camera or recording media, etc. We recommend backing up important data.

- Once you format the memory card, all the data recorded on the memory card will be deleted and cannot be restored. Before formatting, copy the data to a computer or other device.

Notes on installation

- When installing this product on another device using the tripod screw hole on this product, use a screw less than 5.5 mm (7/32 inches) long (Recommended tightening torque: 2.0 N・m).
- When using the fixing (M3) screw holes on this product to secure it, use M3 screws less than 4.5 mm (3/16 inches) long (Recommended tightening torque: 0.6 N・m).
- If you use screws with dimensions other than those specified, you may not be able to secure this product firmly and may damage it.
- Do not install or use this product in a location or on a device that vibrates violently.
- Install this product on a flat surface without steps.
- Regularly check that the mounting is not loose.

Notes on handling memory cards

The temperature of memory cards may rise after saving. This is not a malfunction.

Backing up memory cards

Data may be corrupted in the following cases. Be sure to back up the data for protection.

- When the memory card is removed, the USB cable is disconnected, or the product is turned off in the middle of a read or write operation.
- When the memory card is used in locations subject to static electricity or electrical noise.

Database file error

- If you insert a memory card that does not contain an image database file into the product and turn on the power, the product automatically creates an image database file using some of the memory card's capacity. The process may take a long time and you cannot operate the product until the process is completed.
- If a database file error occurs, export all the data to your computer, etc. to save it, and then format the memory card using this product.

Do not use/store the product in the following places

- In an extremely hot, cold or humid place
  In places such as in a car parked in the sun, the camera body may become deformed and this may cause a malfunction.
- Storing under direct sunlight or near a heater
  The camera body may become discolored or deformed, and this may cause a malfunction.
- In a location subject to rocking vibration
  It may cause malfunctions and an inability to record data. In addition, the recording media may become unusable, and recorded data may be corrupted.
- Near strong magnetic place
- In sandy or dusty places
  Be careful not to let sand or dust get into the product. This may cause the product to malfunction, and in some cases this malfunction cannot be repaired.
- In places with high humidity
  This may cause the lens to mold.
- In areas where strong radio waves or radiation are being emitted
  Recording and playback may not function correctly.
- In places where salt damage may occur, or where corrosive gas is emitted
  Corrosion of the metal may cause the product to break or fall.

On moisture condensation

- If the product is brought directly from a cold to a warm location, moisture may condense inside or outside the product. This moisture condensation may cause a malfunction of the product.
- To prevent moisture condensation when you bring the product directly from a cold to a warm location, first put it in a plastic bag and seal it to prevent air from entering. Wait for about an hour until the temperature of the product has reached the ambient temperature.
- If moisture condensation occurs, turn off the product and wait about an hour for the moisture to evaporate. Note that if you attempt to shoot with moisture remaining inside the lens, you will be unable to record clear images.

Precaution on carrying

- Do not hold, hit, or apply excessive force to the lens part.

Notes on handling the product

- Before you connect the cable to the terminal, be sure to check the orientation of the terminal. Then, insert the cable straight. Do not insert or remove the cable forcefully. This may cause the terminal part to break.
- The camera uses magnetic parts including magnets. Do not bring objects affected by magnetism, including credit cards and floppy disks, close to the camera.

Notes on handling the Power & Control Cable

- When inserting or removing the DC plug, hold the connector. Applying excessive force may break the wire.
- When pulling out the connector (Molex Micro-Fit 3.0) from the camera, be sure to unlock the connector before pulling it out.
- When not using the Focus, Trigger, and Exposure signal lines, protect them with insulating tapes, etc. to prevent short circuits. Also, when using these signal lines, either protect them with insulating tape or be careful with the routing to prevent short circuits.

On storing

- Always attach the lens front cap or body cap when you are not using the camera. To prevent dust or debris from getting inside the camera, remove dust from the body cap before attaching it to the camera.
- If the camera is dirty after use, clean it. Water, sand, dust, salt, etc. left in the camera may cause a malfunction.

Notes on using lenses

- When replacing the lens, make sure that the camera operates correctly by confirming the screen of the external monitor.
- When using the power zoom lens, be careful not to get your fingers or any other objects caught in the lens.
- If you must place the camera under a light source such as sunlight, attach the lens cap to the camera.
- If sunlight or a strong light source enters the camera through the lens, it may focus inside the camera and cause smoke or fire. Attach the lens cap to the lens when storing the camera. When you shoot with backlighting, keep the sun sufficiently far away from the angle of view. Note that smoke or fire may occur even if the light source is slightly away from the angle of view.
- Do not directly expose the lens to beams such as laser beams. These may damage the image sensor and cause the camera to malfunction.
- If the subject is too close, the image may show any dust or fingerprints on the lens. Wipe the lens with a soft cloth, etc.

Notes on the image sensor

If you point the camera at an extremely strong light source while shooting images with a low ISO sensitivity, highlighted areas in the images may be recorded as black areas.

On image data compatibility

This product conforms with DCF (Design rule for Camera File system) universal standard established by JEITA (Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association).

Services and software provided by other companies

Network services, content, and the [operating system and] software of this Product may be subject to individual terms and conditions and changed, interrupted or discontinued at any time and may require fees, registration and credit card information.

Notes on connecting to the internet

- When connecting to a wireless LAN network, this camera cannot connect to an access point that only uses WEP or WPA, which are security methods with potential vulnerabilities.
- This camera is not a network device (e.g., a router or switching hub). We strongly recommend connecting this camera to a network that can be properly configured and managed to protect against network-based attacks such as DoS (Denial of Service) attacks.
- When connecting this camera to a network, connect it via a properly configured and managed router or connect it to a LAN port with the same functionality as such a router. If you do not connect it in this way (for example, if you connect it to a free Wi-Fi network), security issues may occur. Properly configuring the router will provide sufficient protection against DoS attacks or loss of functionality of devices in the network. If you notice any abnormality, immediately disconnect the camera from the network.

Notes on security

- If you set [Security] to [None] in the camera's wireless LAN settings and connect the camera to an access point, wireless communications between the camera and the access point will not be encrypted, and third parties within the signal range may be able to intercept the content of the communications. Use WPA3 or WPA2, which are more secure security methods.
- SONY WILL NOT BE HELD LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND RESULTING FROM FAILURE TO IMPLEMENT PROPER SECURITY MEASURES ON TRANSMISSION DEVICES, UNAVOIDABLE DATA LEAKS CAUSED BY TRANSMISSION SPECIFICATIONS, OR OTHER SECURITY PROBLEMS.
- Depending on the usage environment, unauthorized third parties on the network may be able to access the product. When connecting the camera to a network, be sure to confirm that the network is protected securely.

Notes on the FTP function

FTP does not encrypt content, usernames, or passwords. To ensure secure transfers, use FTPES (FTPS).

About the FTPES (FTPS) function

The FTPES (FTPS) function supports various encryption algorithms to ensure secure file transfers. To ensure compatibility with a wide range of servers, it supports multiple encryption algorithms, including some that do not comply with current security best practices. For details, refer to the following URL.
https://helpguide.sony.net/di/sftp/v1/h_zz/index.html

Optional accessories

- It is recommended that you use genuine Sony accessories.
- Some Sony accessories are only available in certain countries and regions.

Available models and kits

Some models and kits are only available in certain countries and regions.

TP1001214601

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Lending, transferring or discarding the camera and/or memory card to others (Notes on protecting private information)

Important information may be recorded on the camera and/or memory card depending on the functions and camera settings.
Before lending, transferring, or discarding the camera and/or memory card to others, be sure to read the following and make sure that you have completed the procedures.

Notes on lending, transferring, or discarding the camera to others

Before lending, transferring, or discarding the camera to others, be sure to perform the following operation to protect private information.

- Select MENU → ⊞ (Setup) → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Setting Reset] → [Initialize].

When you initialize the device, the following information is deleted:

- Faces registered in [🔲 Face Memory]
- Root certificates for the correct date and time
- Root certificates for FTP
- Access point information
- Access authentication information
- FTP server settings

Notes on lending, transferring, or discarding a memory card to others

Executing [Format] or [Delete] on the camera or a computer may not completely delete the data on the memory card. Before lending or transferring a memory card to others, we recommend that you delete any data on it completely using data deletion software. When discarding a memory card, we recommend that you physically destroy it.

Notes on network functions

When you use network functions, unintended third parties on the network may access the camera, depending on the usage environment. For example, unauthorized access to the camera may occur in network environments to which another network device is connected or can connect without permission. Sony bears no responsibility for any loss or damage caused by connecting to such network environments.

Notes on the [🔲 Face Memory] function

Faces registered through the [🔲 Face Memory] function are considered biometric information. Before lending or transferring this camera, initialize the camera to prevent face information registered through the [🔲 Face Memory] function from being passed on to an unintended third party.

Notes on location information

If you upload and share still images or movies taken with this camera on the Internet while the location information is linked with the dedicated smartphone application, you may accidentally reveal the location information to a third party. To prevent third parties from obtaining your location information, deactivate the [Location Information Linkage] function of the dedicated application.

Warning on copyrights

Television programs, films, videotapes, and other materials may be copyrighted. Unauthorized recording of such materials may be contrary to the provisions of the copyright laws.

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Notes on memory card

- When replacing the memory card, make sure that the camera operates correctly by confirming the screen of the external monitor.
- If ▯ (overheating warning icon) is displayed on the external monitor, do not remove the memory card from the camera right away. Instead, wait for a while after turning off the camera, and then remove the memory card. If you touch the memory card while it is hot, you may drop it and the memory card may be damaged. Be careful when removing the memory card.
- If you repeatedly shoot and delete images for a long time, fragmentation of data in a file in the memory card may occur, and movie recording may be interrupted in the middle of shooting. If this happens, save your images to a computer or other storage location, then execute [Format] using this camera.
- Do not remove the memory card, disconnect the USB cable, or turn the camera off while the access lamp is lit up. This may cause the data on the memory card to become damaged.
- Be sure to back up the data for protection.
- Not all memory cards are guaranteed to operate correctly.
- Images recorded on an SDXC memory card cannot be imported to or played on computers or AV devices not compatible with exFAT when connected using a USB cable. Make sure that the device is compatible with exFAT before connecting it to the camera. If you connect your camera to an incompatible device, you may be prompted to format the card. Never format the card in response to this prompt, as doing so will erase all data on the card. (exFAT is the file system used on SDXC memory cards.)
- Do not expose the memory card to water.
- Do not strike, bend or drop the memory card.
- Do not use or store the memory card under the following conditions:

  - High temperature locations such as in a car parked under the sun
  - Locations exposed to direct sunlight
  - Humid locations or locations with corrosive substances present

- If the memory card is used near areas with strong magnetization, or used in locations subject to static electricity or electrical noise, the data on the memory card may become damaged.
- Do not touch the terminal section of the memory card with your hand or a metal object.
- Do not leave the memory card within the reach of small children. They might accidentally swallow it.
- Do not disassemble or modify the memory card.
- The memory card may be hot just after it has been used for a long time. Be careful when you handle it.
- Memory card formatted with a computer is not guaranteed to operate with the product. Be sure to format the memory card using this product.
- Data read/write speeds differ depending on the combination of the memory card and the equipment used.
- Do not press down hard when writing in the memo space on the memory card.
- Do not attach a label on the memory card itself nor on a memory card adaptor. You may not be able to remove the memory card.
- If the write-protect switch or delete-protect switch of an SD memory card is set to the LOCK position, you cannot record or delete images. In this case, set the switch to the record position.
- To use a microSD memory card with this product:

  - Be sure to insert the memory card into a dedicated adaptor. If you insert a memory card into the product without a memory card adaptor, you might not be able to remove it from the product.
  - When inserting a memory card into a memory card adaptor, be sure that the memory card is inserted in the correct direction and then insert it as far as it will go. If the card is not inserted properly, it may result in a malfunction.

Related Topic

TP1001199010
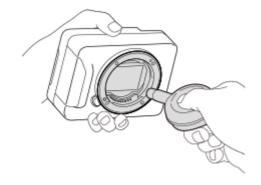
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Cleaning the image sensor

If dust or debris gets inside the camera and adheres to the surface of the image sensor (the part that converts the light to an electric signal), it may appear as dark spots on the image, depending on the shooting environment. If this happens, clean the image sensor quickly by following the steps below.

1 **Turn off the camera.**

2 **Detach the lens.**

3 **Use a commercially available blower to clean the image sensor surface and the surrounding area.**

- Hold the camera slightly face downward so that the dust falls out.

4 **Attach the lens.**

Hint

- For how to check the amount of dust on the image sensor, and for further details on cleaning methods, please refer to the following URL.
  https://support.d-imaging.sony.co.jp/www/support/ilc/sensor/index.php

Note

- Do not use a spray type blower as it may scatter water droplets inside the camera body.

- Do not put the tip of a blower into the cavity beyond the lens mount area, so that the tip of the blower does not touch the image sensor.

- When cleaning the image sensor with a blower, do not blow too hard. If you blow the sensor too hard, the inside of the product may be damaged.

- If the dust remains even after you cleaned the product as described, consult the service facility.

Related Topic

- [Attaching/removing a lens](#)

TP1001175580

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

On cleaning

Cleaning the lens

- Do not use a cleaning solution containing organic solvents, such as thinner, or benzine.
- When cleaning the lens surface, remove dust with a commercially available blower. In case of dust that sticks to the surface, wipe it off with a soft cloth or tissue paper slightly moistened with lens cleaning solution. Wipe in a spiral pattern from the center to the outside. Do not spray lens cleaning solution directly onto the lens surface.

Cleaning the camera body

Do not touch the parts of the product inside the lens mount, such as a lens signal contact. To clean inside the lens mount, use a commercially available blower* to blow any dust off.

*   Do not use a spray-type blower as doing so may cause a malfunction.

Cleaning the product surface

Clean the product surface with a soft cloth slightly moistened with water, then wipe the surface with a dry cloth. To prevent damage to the finish or casing:

- Do not expose the product to chemical products such as thinner, benzine, alcohol, disposable cloths, insect repellent, sunscreen or insecticide.
- Do not touch the product with any of the above on your hand.
- Do not leave the product in contact with rubber or vinyl for a long time.

TP1001175642
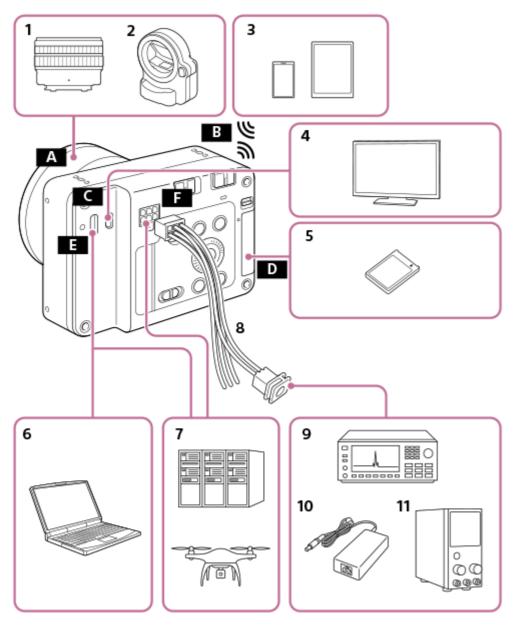
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

System Configuration

This product can be combined with peripheral devices to form various system configurations.

1. E-mount lens
2. LA-EA4/LA-EA5 A Mount Adaptor
3. Smartphone/tablet
4. Monitor
5. SDXC memory card
6. Computer
7. Individual system
8. Power & Control Cable (supplied)
9. Signal generator/receiver
10. AC-DC adaptor
11. External DC power supply

A E-mount

B Wi-Fi/Bluetooth connection
C HDMI micro jack
D Memory card slot
E USB Type-C terminal
F Power & Control terminal

TP1001273572
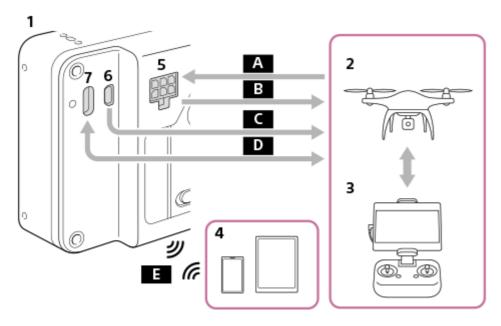
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Example of using this product with a drone

By connecting a drone to the Power & Control terminal, USB Type-C terminal, and HDMI micro jack on this product, power supply from the drone to this product, mutual control, and monitoring are possible. Also, before operating this product from the drone, you can use a smartphone or other device to make basic settings and perform operations on this product.

1. This product
2. Drone
3. Remote control for drone
4. Smartphone/tablet
5. Power & Control terminal
6. HDMI micro jack
7. USB Type-C terminal

A Power supply
FOCUS (Command to focus the camera)
TRIGGER (Command to release the camera shutter)
B EXPOSURE (Notification of shooting timing to the drone)
C Live View (HDMI)
D Camera control (USB)
E Making camera settings/transferring photographed images using the application (Wi-Fi/Bluetooth connection)

Related Topic
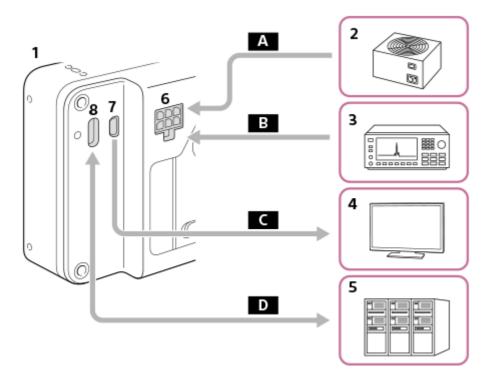
- Power & Control terminal specifications
- Connecting to a power source
- Using the Camera Remote SDK
- Connecting an external monitor
- Functions available with a smartphone (Creators' App)

TP1001273573

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Example of connecting individual devices

By individually connecting a power supply unit, signal generator, and computer, etc. to the Power & Control terminal, USB Type-C terminal, and HDMI micro jack on this product, power supply to this product, mutual control, and monitoring are possible.
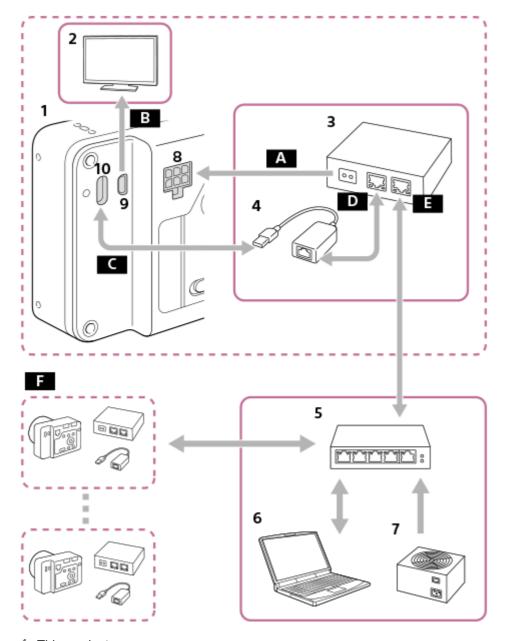
1. This product
2. Power supply unit
3. Signal generator
4. Monitor
5. Computer/equipment, etc.
6. Power & Control terminal
7. HDMI micro jack
8. USB Type-C terminal

A Power supply
B FOCUS (Command to focus the camera)
TRIGGER (Command to release the camera shutter)
C Operation screen/Live View (HDMI)
D Camera control (USB)

Example of using a PoE splitter

If you use a PoE splitter, etc., you can supply power and operate the camera at the same time.

1. This product
2. Monitor
3. PoE splitter
4. USB-LAN adaptor
5. PoE switching hub
6. PC
7. Power supply unit
8. Power & Control terminal
9. HDMI micro jack
10. USB Type-C terminal

A Power supply
B Operation screen/Live View (HDMI)
C Camera control (USB)
D PoE OUT (LAN)
E PoE IN (LAN)
F Multistage connection of the above system is possible.

Note

- When connecting the FOCUS/TRIGGER/EXPOSURE terminal of the Power & Control terminal to a device other than the power supply source, connect the GND (0 V) of the connected device to the DC IN - terminal on this product.

Related Topic

- Power & Control terminal specifications
- Connecting to a power source
- Using the Camera Remote SDK
- Connecting an external monitor

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Checking the camera and the supplied items

The number in parentheses indicates the number of pieces.

- Camera (1)
- Power & Control Cable (1)

- Body Cap (1) (Attached to the camera)

- Startup Guide (1)
- Reference Guide (1)

TP1001215184
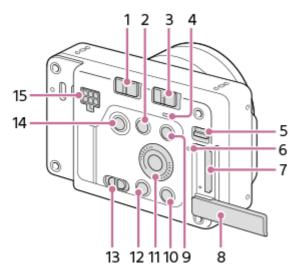
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Identifying parts

Rear side

1. LOCK switch
2. 🔍 (Enlarge) button
   During playback, you can enlarge the playback screen.
   When shooting, you can use the functions assigned in the custom key settings. The function for shooting is not assigned by default. Assign your desired function using the custom key settings.
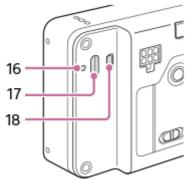
3. ON/OFF (Power) switch
4. Power lamp
   When lit up in green: Power is being supplied, and the ON/OFF (power) switch is turned on
   When lit up in red: Power is being supplied, and the ON/OFF (power) switch is turned off

5. Memory card cover switch
6. Access lamp
7. Memory card slot
8. Memory card cover
9. MENU button
10. For shooting: C button (Custom button)
    For viewing: 🗑 (Delete) button
11. Control wheel
12. ▶ (Playback) button
13. Still/Movie/S&Q switch
14. Shutter/MOVIE (Movie) button
15. Power & Control terminal
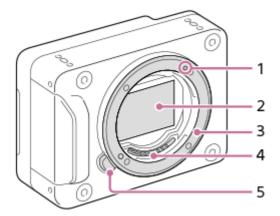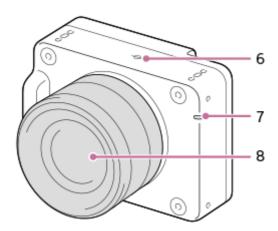
16. USB Type-C fixing screw hole
17. USB Type-C terminal
18. HDMI micro jack

Front side

1. Mounting index
2. Image sensor*
3. Mount
4. Lens contacts*
5. Lens release button
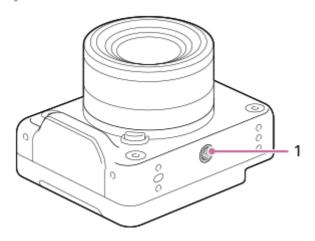
6. ⊖ Image sensor position mark

- The image sensor is the sensor that converts light into an electric signal. The position of the image sensor is indicated by ⊖ (Image sensor position mark). When you measure the exact distance between the camera and the subject, refer to the position of the horizontal line.
- If the subject is closer than the minimum shooting distance of the lens, the focus cannot be confirmed. Make sure you put enough distance between the subject and the camera.

7. Recording lamp
8. Lens

* Do not directly touch these parts.

Bottom

1. Tripod socket hole
   Supports 1/4-20 UNC screws
   Use a tripod, etc. with a screw less than 5.5 mm (7/32 inches) long (Recommended tightening torque: 2.0 N・m).
   Otherwise, you cannot firmly secure the camera, and damage to the camera may occur.

Fixing (M3) screw holes

Use M3 screws less than 4.5 mm (3/16 inches) long (Recommended tightening torque: 0.6 N・m).
If you use screws with dimensions other than those specified, you may not be able to secure this product firmly and may damage it.
Fixing screw holes can be found in the following locations.
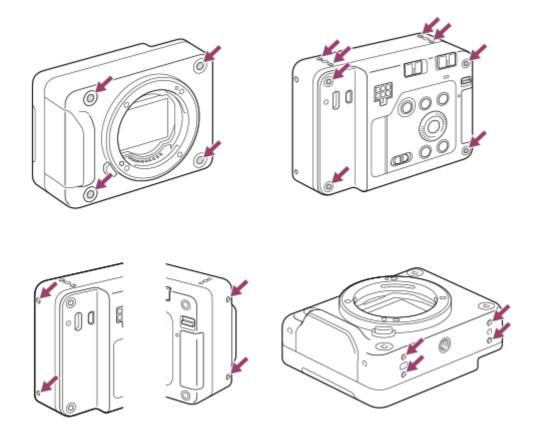
- Front: 4 locations
- Rear: 4 locations
- Top: 4 locations
- Sides: 2 locations on each side
- Bottom: 4 locations

TP1001221893
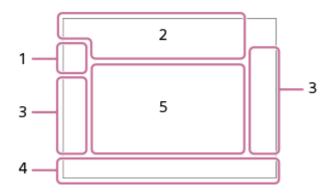
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

List of icons on the screen for shooting still images

Icons are displayed on the external monitor to show the camera status, etc. when shooting still images.
The displayed contents and their positions in the illustrations are just guidelines, and may differ from the actual displays.
Also, the displayed contents may vary depending on your camera's system software (firmware) version.
Descriptions are given below the indications of the icons.

1. **Shooting mode/Scene recognition**

   iⒶ ⒶP ⒶP* ⒶA ⒶS ⒶM
   Shooting mode

   Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ
   Shooting mode (Scene Selection)

   ⒶP
   Shooting mode (**MR** Cam.Set)

   Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ Ⓐ
   Scene Recognition icons

2. **Camera settings**

   [icon]
   A memory card is inserted

   NO CARD
   No memory card inserted

   [icons]
   Nearing the rewriting upper limit of the memory card / Rewriting upper limit of the memory card reached

   100
   Remaining number of recordable images

   IIII3
   Writing data / Number of images left to write

   60M / 54M / 51M / 40M / 26M / 23M / 22M / 17M / 15M / 13M / 10M
   Image size of still images

   RAW [RAW]L [RAW]M [RAW]S [RAW]
   RAW recording (compressed/lossless compression (L/M/S)/uncompressed)

   J-X.FINE J-FINE J-STD J-LIGHT H-X.FINE H-FINE H-STD H-LIGHT
   JPEG Quality / HEIF Quality
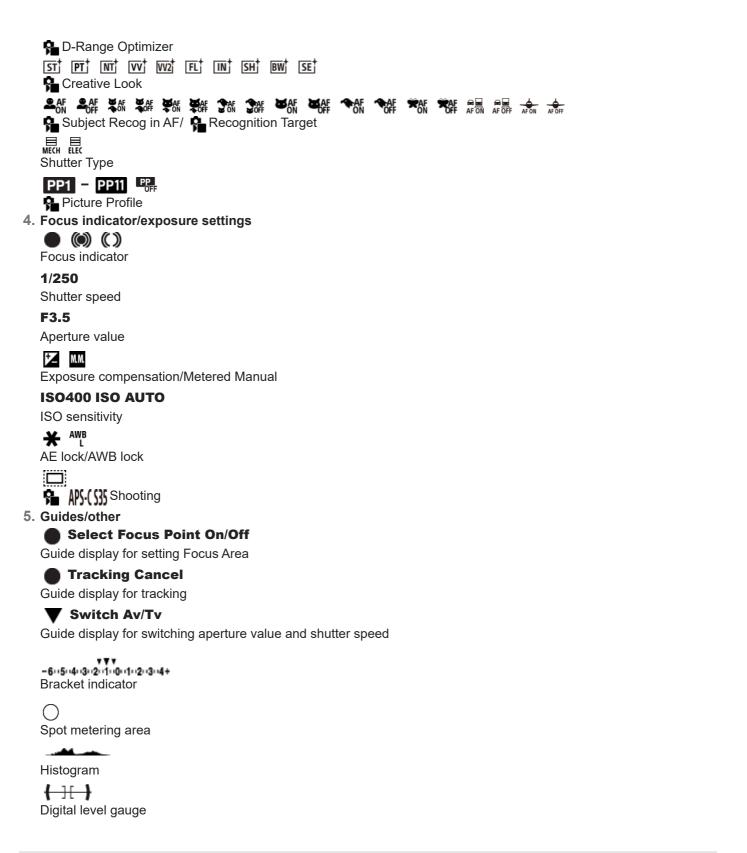
   4:2:2
   Color sampling for HEIF

   AF-S AF-A AF-C DMF MF
   Focus Mode

   VIEW

Setting Effect OFF

Flicker Scan
Anti-flicker Tv Scan

Flicker
Flickering detected

SteadyShot off/on, Camera shake warning

S⊕ C⊕ D⊕
Smart Zoom/Clear Image Zoom/Digital Zoom

−PC−
PC remote

Bright Monitoring

Silent mode

Remote control

FTP FTP⟳ FTP! FTP⟳!
Connected with FTP / FTP communication in progress / FTP connection error

Transferring to smartphone / Transfer error

Connected to Wi-Fi (via a Wi-Fi access point)

Disconnected from Wi-Fi (via a Wi-Fi access point)

Wi-Fi **Wi-Fi**
Connected to Wi-Fi/Disconnected from Wi-Fi (Wi-Fi Direct)

LAN **LAN**
Connected to LAN/Disconnected from LAN (When using a USB-LAN conversion adaptor)

©
Writing copyright information [On]

IPTC
Writing IPTC information [On]

Bluetooth connection available / Bluetooth connection unavailable

✈
Airplane Mode

Overheating warning

Database file full / Database file error

Tripod recognition

3. **Shooting settings**

Drive Mode

Focus Area

Metering Mode

AWB AWB☀ AWB☀ ☀ ⌂ ☁ ☀ ▓−1 ▓0 ▓+1 ▓+2 AWB ▱ 7500K A5 G5
White Balance (Auto, Preset, Underwater Auto, Custom, Color temperature, Color filter)

38

[D-Range Optimizer icon] D-Range Optimizer

[ST] [PT] [NT] [VV] [VV2] [FL] [IN] [SH] [BW] [SE]

[Creative Look icon] Creative Look

[Subject Recog in AF icons row: AF ON/OFF variations] [AF ON] [AF OFF] [AF ON] [AF OFF] [AF ON] [AF OFF] [AF ON] [AF OFF] [AF ON] [AF OFF] [AF ON] [AF OFF] [AF ON] [AF OFF]

[Subject Recog icon] Subject Recog in AF/ [Recognition Target icon] Recognition Target

[MECH] [ELEC]

Shutter Type

[PP1] – [PP11] [PP OFF]

[Picture Profile icon] Picture Profile

4. **Focus indicator/exposure settings**

● (●) (( ))

Focus indicator

1/250

Shutter speed

F3.5

Aperture value

[±Z] [M.M.]

Exposure compensation/Metered Manual

ISO400 ISO AUTO

ISO sensitivity

✳ [AWB L]

AE lock/AWB lock

[□ icon]

[Shooting icon] APS-C S35 Shooting

5. **Guides/other**

● **Select Focus Point On/Off**

Guide display for setting Focus Area

● **Tracking Cancel**

Guide display for tracking

▼ **Switch Av/Tv**

Guide display for switching aperture value and shutter speed

–6··5··4··3··2··1··0··1··2··3··4+

Bracket indicator

○

Spot metering area

[Histogram icon]

Histogram

[Digital level gauge icon]

Digital level gauge

Related Topic

- List of icons on the screen for shooting movies

- List of icons on the playback screen

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

List of icons on the screen for shooting movies

Icons are displayed on the external monitor to show the camera status, etc. when shooting movies.
The displayed contents and their positions in the illustrations are just guidelines, and may differ from the actual displays.
Also, the displayed contents may vary depending on your camera's system software (firmware) version.
Descriptions are given below the indications of the icons.

1. **Basic camera settings**

   AF-C **MF**
   Focus Mode

   $_C$⊕ $_D$⊕
   Clear Image Zoom/Digital Zoom

   S-log3 s709 709(800%) User1 LUT OFF
   LUT

   STBY REC
   Movie recording standby/Movie recording in progress

   4K HD
   File format of movies

   120p 100p 60p 50p 30p 25p 24p
   Frame rate of movies

   A memory card is inserted

   NO CARD
   No memory card inserted

   Nearing the rewriting upper limit of the memory card / Rewriting upper limit of the memory card reached

   1h 30m
   Recordable time of movies

   ▌▌▌▌3
   Writing data / Number of images left to write

2. **Exposure and other settings**

   1/250
   Shutter speed

   F3.5
   Aperture value

   Exposure compensation/Metered Manual

   ISO400 ⒜ **ISO 400**

ISO sensitivity

AWB AWB⒜ AWB⒲ ☀ ⌂ ☁ ☼ ☴−1 ☴0 ☴+1 ☴+2 🌊 ⊿ 🅚 **7500K A5 G5**

White Balance (Auto, Preset, Underwater Auto, Custom, Color temperature, Color filter)

✳ AWB L

AE lock/AWB lock

▢
📷 **APS-C S35** Shooting

3. Other settings

i▸■ ▸■P ▸■A ▸■S ▸■M
i S&Q S&QP S&QA S&QS S&QM
i⟳ ⟳P ⟳A ⟳S ⟳M

Shooting mode

▸■M S&QS ⟳A
MR1 M2 MR1

Shooting mode (**MR** Cam.Set)

▸■) ▸■▲ ▸■🖼 ▸■👥 ▸■🏃 ▸■🖼 ▸■🌷 ▸■👤 ▸■💡 ▸■🔦 ▸■🍽
S&Q) S&Q▲ S&Q🖼 S&Q👥 S&Q🏃 S&Q🖼 S&Q🌷 S&Q👤 S&Q💡 S&Q🔦 S&Q🍽
⟳) ⟳▲ ⟳🖼 ⟳👥 ⟳🏃 ⟳🖼 ⟳🌷 ⟳👤 ⟳💡 ⟳🔦 ⟳🍽

Scene Recognition icons

🎋

Tripod recognition

1:00:12

Actual movie recording time (hours: minutes: seconds)

00:00:00.00

Time code (hours: minutes: seconds. frames)

00 00 00 00

User Bit

x4 Slow x4 Quick

Slowness/quickness scale during slow-motion/quick-motion shooting

⟳10s

Movie self-timer

4K(2160p) 30p / 4K(2160p) 25p /4K(2160p) 15p / 4K(2160p) 12.5p / HD(1080p) 60p / HD(1080p) 50p / HD(1080p) 30p / HD(1080p) 25p / HD(720p) 30p / HD(720p) 25p

USB streaming output format

Streaming : Standby / Streaming : Output

USB streaming status

● **Select Focus Point On/Off**

Guide display for setting Focus Area

● **Tracking Cancel**

Guide display for tracking

▼ **Switch Av/Tv**

Guide display for switching aperture value and shutter speed

Flicker Scan

Anti-flicker Tv Scan

–PC–

PC remote

FTP **FTP⟳ FTP❗ FTP⟳❗**

Connected with FTP / FTP communication in progress / FTP connection error

⛗⟳ ⛗❗

Transferring to smartphone / Transfer error

✈

Airplane Mode

📶 📶 📶 📶

Connected to Wi-Fi (via a Wi-Fi access point)

📶

Disconnected from Wi-Fi (via a Wi-Fi access point)

Wi-Fi **Wi-Fi**

Connected to Wi-Fi/Disconnected from Wi-Fi (Wi-Fi Direct)

LAN **LAN**

Connected to LAN/Disconnected from LAN (When using a USB-LAN conversion adaptor)

Bluetooth connection available / Bluetooth connection unavailable

Remote control

Obtaining location information / Location information cannot be obtained

Metering Mode

D-Range Optimizer

Histogram

Digital level gauge

Overheating warning

Database file full / Database file error

Related Topic

- List of icons on the screen for shooting still images

- List of icons on the playback screen

TP1001219695

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1
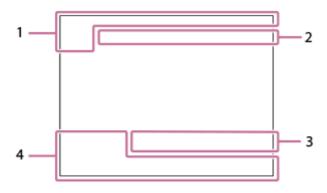
List of icons on the playback screen

Icons are displayed on the external monitor to show image information, etc. during playback.
The displayed contents and their positions in the illustrations are just guidelines, and may differ from the actual displays.
Also, the displayed contents may vary depending on your camera's system software (firmware) version.
Descriptions are given below the indications of the icons.
Single-image playback
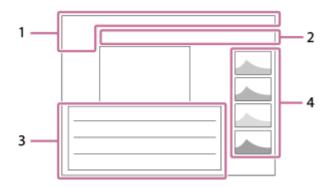
Histogram display

1. **Basic information**

   A memory card is inserted

   IPTC
   IPTC Information

   ★ ⁺★ ⁺★ ★★ ★★
   Rating

   Protect

   3/7
   File number/Number of images in the view mode

   Display as Group

   Px
   Proxy movie included

   S
   Shot Mark included

   ⌐FTP↻ ⌐FTP❗ ⌐FTP✓
   FTP transfer status

⌷⇄⟳ ⌷⇄✓

Smartphone transfer status (when using [⇄ Select on Cam & Send])

2. **Camera settings**

FTP **FTP⟳ FTP! FTP⟳!**

Connected with FTP / FTP communication in progress / FTP connection error

⇄⟳ ⇄!

Transferring to smartphone / Transfer error

Connected to Wi-Fi (via a Wi-Fi access point)

Disconnected from Wi-Fi (via a Wi-Fi access point)

Wi-Fi **Wi-Fi**

Connected to Wi-Fi/Disconnected from Wi-Fi (Wi-Fi Direct)

LAN **LAN**

Connected to LAN/Disconnected from LAN (When using a USB-LAN conversion adaptor)

🅱 🅱

Bluetooth connection available / Bluetooth connection unavailable

✈

Airplane Mode

【!】

Overheating warning

▤FULL ▤ERROR

Database file full / Database file error

3. **Shooting settings**

3:2 **4:3** **16:9** **1:1**

Aspect ratio

60M / 54M / 51M / 40M / 26M / 23M / 22M / 17M / 15M / 13M / 10M

Image size of still images

RAW RAWs RAWm RAWl **RAW**

RAW recording

J-X.FINE J-FINE J-STD J-LIGHT H-X.FINE H-FINE H-STD H-LIGHT

JPEG Quality/HEIF Quality

4:2:2

Color sampling for HEIF

XAVC HS 4K XAVC S 4K XAVC S HD XAVC S-I 4K XAVC S-I HD

File format of movies

120p 100p 60p 50p 30p 25p 24p

Frame rate of movies

600 500 300 250 240 222 200 185 150 140 111 100 93 89
75 60 50 45 30 25 16

Record setting of movies

1/250

Shutter speed

F3.5

Aperture value

ISO400

ISO sensitivity

P A S M

Exposure mode

Exposure compensation

Metering Mode

35mm

Lens focal length

ST⁺ PT⁺ NT⁺ VV⁺ VV2⁺ FL⁺ IN⁺ SH⁺ BW⁺ SE⁺

Creative Look

AWB AWB(Ⓐ) AWB(Ⓦ) ☀ 🏠 ☁ 💡 ☰-1 ☰0 ☰+1 ☰+2 AWB 🐟 **7500K A5 G5**

White Balance (Auto, Preset, Underwater Auto, Color temperature, Color filter)

D-R OFF **DRO AUTO**

D-Range Optimizer

HLG

HDR recording (Hybrid Log-Gamma)

©

Copyright information exists for image

4. **Image information**

   2023-1-1 10:37:00PM

   Date of recording

   📁 **100-0003**

   Folder number - file number

   C0003

   Movie file number

   Histogram (Luminance/R/G/B)

Related Topic

- List of icons on the screen for shooting still images
- List of icons on the screen for shooting movies
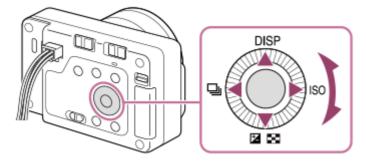
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Control wheel

On the menu screen, you can move the selection frame by turning the control wheel or by pressing the top/bottom/left/right side of the control wheel. Your selection is confirmed when you press the center of the control wheel.

- The DISP (Display Setting), ⚹ / ▦ (🐾 Exposure Comp./Image Index), ⊡ (Drive Mode/ ▶■ Self-timer), and ISO (🐾 ISO) functions are assigned to the top/bottom/left/right side of the control wheel. In addition, you can assign selected functions to the left/right side and the center of the control wheel.
- During playback, you can display the next/previous image by pressing the right/left side of the control wheel or by turning the control wheel.

Related Topic

- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001198902
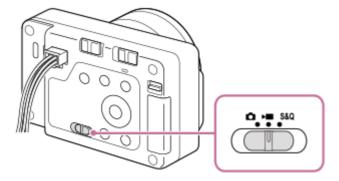
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Still/Movie/S&Q switch

You can use the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to select a shooting mode according to the subject and purpose of shooting.

You can select the still image shooting mode, movie recording mode, or slow-motion/quick-motion recording mode as the shooting mode using the Still/Movie/S&Q switch.

Hint

- The menu items displayed in the [Shooting], [Exposure/Color], and [Focus] tabs of the menu screen vary depending on the shooting mode (still image/movie/S&Q). Before you adjust these settings, select the desired shooting mode with the Still/Movie/S&Q switch.

- When shooting a time-lapse movie, set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to S&Q, and select [Time-lapse].

TP1001221951

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation
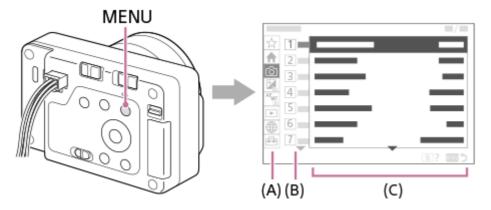
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

MENU button

The menu screen is displayed by pressing the MENU button. You can change settings related to all of the camera operations including shooting and playback, or you can execute a function from the menu screen.

(A) Menu tab

Menu tabs are categorized by usage scenario, such as shooting, playback, network settings, etc.

(B) Menu group

In each tab, menu items are grouped by function.
The number assigned to the group is the serial number in the tab. Refer to the number to determine the location of the group in use.

(C) Menu item

Select the function you want to set or execute.

> **Hint**
> - The name of the selected tab or group is displayed at the top of the screen.

Basic operations on the menu screen

1. Press the MENU button to display the menu screen.
2. Move within the menu tree and find the desired menu item by pressing the top/bottom/left/right side of the control wheel.

   - The displayed menu items differ between the still image shooting modes and movie recording modes.

(A)　　　　　　　　(B)　　　　　　　　(C)

(A) Menu tabs

(B) Menu groups
(C) Menu items

3. Press the center of the control wheel to select the menu item.
   The setting screen or execution screen for the selected item will appear on the monitor.

4. Select a parameter or execute the function.

   - If you want to cancel changing the parameter, press the MENU button and go back to the previous screen.

5. Press the MENU button to exit the menu screen.
   You will return to the shooting screen or playback screen.

> **Hint**
>
> - In the 🏠 (Main) tab, you can view a list of the current shooting settings. Select a setting value in the tab to open the corresponding menu item and change the setting value.
>
> - You can display the menu screen by assigning the [MENU] function to a custom key using [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▶■ Custom Key Setting], and then pressing that key.
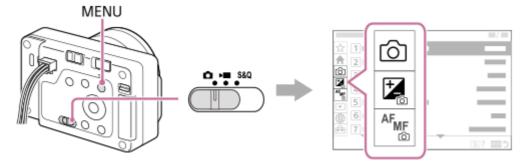
Relationship between the Still/Movie/S&Q switch and menu screen

The menu groups and menu items displayed in the [Main], [Shooting], [Exposure/Color], and [Focus] tabs vary depending on the Still/Movie/S&Q switch position.

- The displayed menu groups and menu items are the same in the movie recording modes and the slow-motion/quick-motion shooting modes.

Still image shooting modes
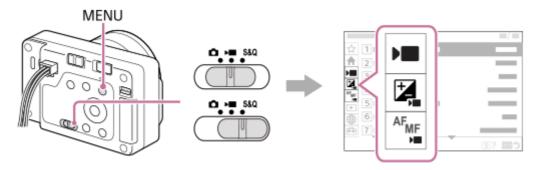
- Menu items for shooting still images are displayed.*

* Since movie recording is possible even in the still image shooting mode, some basic menu items for recording movies are also displayed.

Movie recording modes/Slow-motion and quick-motion shooting modes

- Menu items for recording movies are displayed.

Latest software notification badge

If newer camera software is available, a red notification badge will appear over the ⊟ (Setup) tab, [Setup Option], and [Version] in the menu screen to notify you that an update is available (when the camera's system software (firmware) is Ver.2.00 or later).

Icons used in the "Help Guide"

[📷] [▶■] [S&Q] : Menu items displayed in the still image shooting modes
[📷] [▶■] [S&Q] : Menu items displayed in the movie recording modes and slow-motion/quick-motion shooting modes
[📷] [▶■] [S&Q] : Menu items displayed in any of the still image shooting modes, movie recording modes, or slow-motion/quick-motion shooting modes

---

Related Topic

- Add Item
- Display From My Menu
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)
- Still/Movie/S&Q switch
- Main menu (shooting setting list)
- Version

TP1001198904
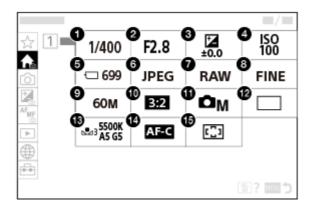
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Main menu (shooting setting list)

Select the ⌂ (Main) tab on the menu screen to display a list of shooting settings. You can confirm the settings before shooting or for each scene, and also change the settings directly from this screen.

Main menu for shooting still images

Main 1
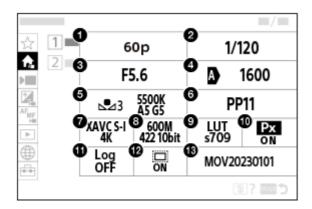
1. Shutter Speed [*]

2. Aperture [*]

3. Exposure Comp.

4. ISO

5. Format

6. 📷 File Format

7. RAW File Type

8. JPEG Quality/HEIF Quality

9. JPEG Image Size/HEIF Image Size

10. Aspect Ratio

11. 📷 Shoot Mode

12. Drive Mode

13. White Balance

14. Focus Mode

15. 📷 Focus Area

[*] When the shooting mode is [Program Auto], the shutter speed and aperture value are displayed in the same area. You can perform Program Shift by selecting the area.
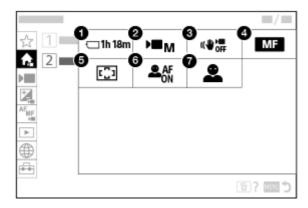
Main menu for shooting movies

Main 1

1. Rec Frame Rate/ S&Q Frame Rate Settings (when shooting slow-motion/quick-motion movies)/ ⟳ Rec Frame Rate (when shooting time-lapse)

2. Shutter Speed

3. Aperture

4. ISO

5. White Balance

6. Picture Profile

7. ▶■ File Format

8. Record Setting/ S&Q Record Setting (when shooting slow-motion/quick-motion movies)/ ⟳ Record Setting (when shooting time-lapse)

9. Select LUT

10. Px Proxy Recording

11. Log Shooting Setting

12. 🎬 APS-C S35 Shooting

13. File Settings

Main 2

1. Format

2. ▶■ Shoot Mode

3. ▶▉ SteadyShot

4. 👤 Focus Mode

5. 👤 Focus Area

6. 👤 Subject Recog in AF

7. 👤 Recognition Target

   Hint

   - If you assign the [Display Main Menu] function to the desired key using the custom key settings, you can also open the Main menu by pressing the assigned key.

Related Topic

- MENU button
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001221830
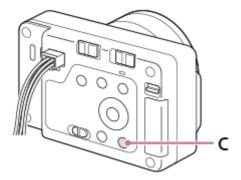
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

C (custom) button

If you assign frequently used functions to the custom button (C) in advance, you can quickly call up those functions simply by pressing the button during shooting or playback.

To check/change the functions of the custom button

You can confirm the function currently assigned to the custom button via the following procedure.
MENU → 🛠 (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▶◻ Custom Key Setting].
If you want to change the function of the custom button, press the center of the control wheel while the custom button is selected. The functions that can be assigned to that button will appear. Select your desired function.

Related Topic

- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001216080
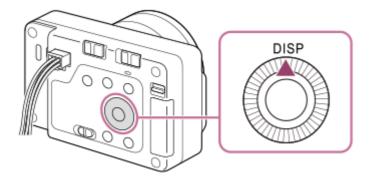
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

DISP (Display Setting) button

By pressing the DISP (Display Setting) button, you can change the content displayed on the screen during shooting and playback. The display switches each time the DISP button is pressed.
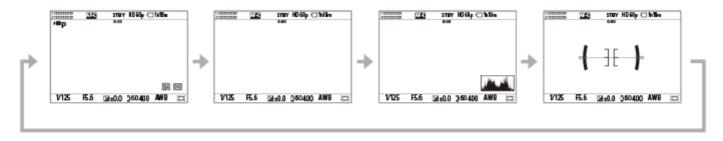
During shooting

Display All Info. → No Disp. Info. → Histogram → Level → Display All Info.
When shooting still images:

When shooting movies:

During playback

Display Info. → Histogram → No Disp. Info. → Display Info.

- If the image has an overexposed or underexposed area, the corresponding section will blink on the histogram display (overexposed/underexposed warning).

- The settings for playback are also applied in [Auto Review].

Related Topic

- DISP (Screen Disp) Set

TP1001216126
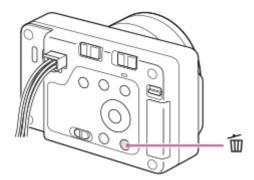
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Delete button

You can delete an image currently being displayed by pressing the 🗑 (Delete) button.

- When a confirmation message appears after you press the 🗑 (Delete) button, use the control wheel to select [Delete] and press the center.
- You can also delete two or more images at once.
  Select MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Delete] → [Delete]. Then, select the images you want to delete.

Hint

- If you set MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Delete] → [🗑 Delete pressing twice] to [On], you can delete images by pressing the 🗑 (Delete) button twice in a row.

- Other than the single-image playback screen, you can also use the 🗑 (Delete) button for the following operations.
  - Custom Key
  - Opening the context menu ([Add to My Menu]/[In-Camera Guide])

Related Topic

- Deleting multiple selected images (Delete)
- Delete confirm.
- Delete pressing twice
- C (custom) button
- In-Camera Guide

TP1001175570
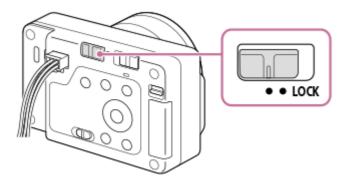
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

LOCK switch

You can lock the control wheel and all buttons except the shutter/MOVIE (Movie) button by sliding the LOCK switch to the right ("LOCK" side). To unlock them, slide the LOCK switch to the left.

> **Hint**
> - When the LOCK switch is locked, the shooting mode will not change even if you switch the Still/Movie/S&Q switch. Whether the shutter/MOVIE (Movie) button operates as the shutter button for still image shooting or operates to start/stop movie shooting or slow-motion/quick-motion movie shooting is determined by the shooting mode when the LOCK switch is locked.
> - Even if camera operations are locked with the LOCK switch, you can operate external devices connected to the camera, such as a Bluetooth remote commander.

You can also use the Camera Remote SDK to lock or unlock operations.

Precautions when using the Camera Remote SDK to lock or unlock operations

- If you have locked operations using the Camera Remote SDK with the LOCK switch slid to the left (unlocked state), follow the steps below to unlock operations.
    1. Issue an unlock command with the Camera Remote SDK.
    2. Slide the LOCK switch to the right, and then slide it to the left.

- If you have unlocked operations using the Camera Remote SDK with the LOCK switch slid to the right (locked state), follow the steps below to lock operations.
    1. Issue a lock command with the Camera Remote SDK.
    2. Slide the LOCK switch to the left, and then slide it to the right.

Related Topic
- Using the Camera Remote SDK

TP1001273575
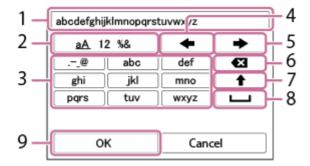
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Keyboard screen

When manual character entry is required, a keyboard is displayed on the screen. For examples of functions that use the keyboard, see "Related Topic" at the bottom of this page.

1. **Input box**
   The characters you entered are displayed.
2. **Switch character types**
   Each time you press this key, the character type will switch between alphabet letters, numerals and symbols.
3. **Keyboard**
   Each time you press this key, the characters corresponding to that key will be displayed one-by-one in order. To switch letters from lower to upper case, press ↑ (Up arrow).
4. ← (Left arrow)
   Moves the cursor in the input box to the left.
5. → (Right arrow)
   Moves the cursor in the input box to the right. This key is also used to finalize the input of a character being edited and move to the next character.
6. ✕ (Delete)
   Deletes the character preceding the cursor.
7. ↑ (Up arrow)
   Switches a letter to upper or lower case.
8. ␣ (Space)
   Enters a space.
9. **OK**
   Press this key after entering characters to finalize the entered characters.

The procedure for entering alphabetic characters is explained below.

1 **Use the control wheel to move the cursor to the desired key.**

- Each time you press the center of the control wheel, the characters will change.
- To switch the letter to upper or lower case, press ↑ (Up arrow).

2 **When the character that you want to enter appears, press → (Right arrow) to confirm the character.**

- Make sure to confirm one character at a time. Unless a character is confirmed, you cannot enter the next character.
- Even if you do not press → (Right arrow), the entered character will be automatically confirmed after several seconds.

3 **After you finish entering all characters, press [OK] to finalize the entered characters.**

- To cancel input, select [Cancel].

Related Topic

- Copyright Info
- Access Point Set.
- Wired LAN (USB-LAN)
- Edit Device Name
- Access Authen. Settings

TP1001207799
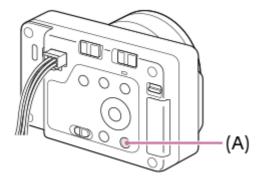
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

In-Camera Guide

[In-Camera Guide] displays descriptions of MENU items and settings on the monitor.

1 Select the MENU item for which you want to see a description, and then press the 🗑 (Delete) button (A).

The descriptions of the item are displayed.

- Select [In-Camera Guide] and press the center of the control wheel when the context menu appears.

TP1001198917

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Functions for accessibility

The camera is equipped with the functions for accessibility to aid a sense of vision.

Screen reader function

When the camera is connected to an external monitor via HDMI and audio output is enabled, the camera reads aloud information such as menu screens or messages.
To always enable the screen reader function, press and hold the MENU button on the initial setup screen which is displayed on the external monitor after you turn the camera on for the first time. The screen reader function will be enabled.
Once you use the screen reader function on the initial setup screen, the screen reader function will be kept enabled after the initial setup, and you can switch on and off for the screen reader function by pressing and holding the MENU button.
The MENU button is located on the rear side of the camera, slightly above the center, and is the rightmost of three buttons in a horizontal row.

Enlarge screen function

You can enlarge the menu screen display on the external monitor for better readability of the text. (Some menu screen does not support the enlarging function.)
Select MENU → 📷 (Setup) → [🧍 Accessibility] → [Enlarge Screen] to enable the function, and the menu screen display is enlarged by pressing the custom key on the menu screen.
For details, refer to the " Enlarge Screen ."

Hint

- If you have not used the screen reader function on the initial setup screen, you can enable the function from the menu. Select MENU → 📷 (Setup) → [🧍 Accessibility] → [Screen Reader] → [Screen Reader] → [On].

- If you have not used the screen reader function on the initial setup screen, [MENU Long Press to Switch] under [Screen Reader] is set to [Off]. Set [MENU Long Press to Switch] to [On] when you want to switch on and off for the screen reader function by pressing and holding the MENU button.

Note

- Depending on the language you have select on the initial setup screen or in [A Language], the screen reader function may not be supported.

Related Topic

- Screen Reader (For some models only)
- Enlarge Screen

TP1001275345

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Memory cards that can be used

This camera supports only SD memory cards (UHS-II compatible). When using microSD memory cards with this camera, be sure to use the appropriate adaptor.

For still-image shooting

The following memory cards can be used.

- SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards

For movie recording (When [Px Proxy Recording] is set to [Off])

Movie recording formats and compatible memory cards are as follows.

▶▇ File Format	Maximum recordable bit rate when recording	Supported memory card
XAVC HS 4K	200Mbps	• SDHC/SDXC card (U3 or higher)
XAVC S 4K	200Mbps	• SDHC/SDXC card (U3 or higher)
XAVC S HD	100Mbps	• SDHC/SDXC card (U3 or higher)
XAVC S-I 4K	600Mbps	• SDXC V90 or higher
XAVC S-I HD	222Mbps	• SDXC V90 or higher

For movie recording (When [Px Proxy Recording] is set to [On])

- Proxy recording is not possible when the recording frame rate is [120p]/[100p]. Depending on the setting for [▶▇ File Format], the maximum recording bit rate may be lower than when [Px Proxy Recording] is set to [Off]. Supported memory cards for [▶▇ File Format] are as follows.
- This camera cannot perform proxy recording when shooting in the XAVC S-I format.

▶▇ File Format	Maximum recordable bit rate when recording	Supported memory card
XAVC HS 4K	200Mbps + 16Mbps*	• SDXC card (V60 or higher)
XAVC S 4K	200Mbps + 16Mbps*	• SDXC card (V60 or higher)
XAVC S HD	50Mbps + 16Mbps*	• SDHC/SDXC card (U3 or higher)

For S&Q Motion shooting (When [Px Proxy Recording] is set to [Off])

File formats and compatible memory cards are as follows.

▶▮ File Format	Maximum recordable bit rate when recording	Supported memory card
XAVC HS 4K	250Mbps	● SDXC V60 or higher
XAVC S 4K	280Mbps	● SDXC V60 or higher
XAVC S HD	250Mbps	● SDXC V60 or higher
XAVC S-I 4K	600Mbps	● SDXC V90 or higher
XAVC S-I HD	445Mbps	● SDXC V90 or higher

For S&Q Motion shooting (When [Px Proxy Recording] is set to [On])

● Proxy recording is not possible when the recording frame rate is [120p]/[100p]. Depending on the setting for [▶▮ File Format], the maximum recording bit rate may be lower than when [Px Proxy Recording] is set to [Off]. Supported memory cards for [▶▮ File Format] are as follows.
● This camera cannot perform proxy recording when shooting in the XAVC S-I format.

▶▮ File Format	Maximum recordable bit rate when recording	Supported memory card
XAVC HS 4K	250Mbps + 16Mbps*	● SDXC card (V60 or higher)
XAVC S 4K	280Mbps + 16Mbps*	● SDXC card (V60 or higher)
XAVC S HD	125Mbps + 16Mbps*	● SDXC card (V60 or higher)

*   The maximum recording bit rate for proxy movies on this camera is 16 Mbps.

For time-lapse shooting (When [Px Proxy Recording] is set to [Off])

● Supported memory cards for [▶▮ File Format] are as follows.

▶▮ File Format	Supported memory card
XAVC HS 4K	● SDHC/SDXC card (U3 or higher)
XAVC S 4K	
XAVC S HD	

▶■ File Format	Supported memory card
XAVC S-I 4K	• SDXC card (V90 or higher)
XAVC S-I HD	

For time-lapse shooting (When [Px Proxy Recording] is set to [On])

- Supported memory cards for [▶■ File Format] are as follows.
- This camera cannot perform proxy recording when shooting in the XAVC S-I format.

▶■ File Format	Supported memory card
XAVC HS 4K	• SDXC card (V60 or higher)
XAVC S 4K	
XAVC S HD	• SDHC/SDXC card (U3 or higher)

Note

- In slow-motion recording, the recording bit rate is higher than usual. You may need a memory card that can be written at a higher speed.

- When an SDHC memory card is used to record a movie over extended periods of time, the recorded movies will be divided into files 4 GB in size. When shooting a time-lapse, recording stops automatically right before the file is divided.

Related Topic

- Notes on memory card
- Number of recordable images
- Recordable movie times
- S&Q Settings

TP1001198900
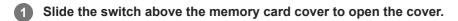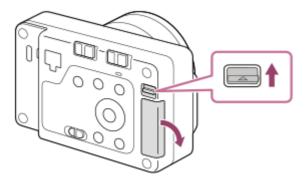
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Inserting/removing a memory card
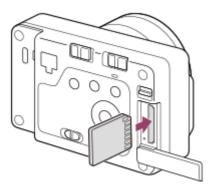
Explains how to insert a memory card (sold separately) to the camera. You can use the SD memory cards with this camera.

1 **Slide the switch above the memory card cover to open the cover.**
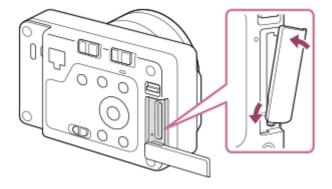
2 **Insert the memory card.**

- With the notched corner facing in the direction illustrated, insert the memory card until it clicks into place. Insert the memory card correctly. Not doing so may cause a malfunction.

3 **Insert the projection on the bottom of the cover into the recess of the camera and close the cover.**
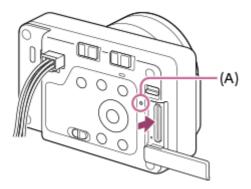
Hint

- When you use a memory card with the camera for the first time, it is recommended that you format the card on the camera for more stable performance of the memory card.

To remove the memory card

Open the memory card cover and make sure that the access lamp **(A)** is not lit, then push in the memory card lightly once to remove it.

Related Topic

- Memory cards that can be used
- Notes on memory card
- Format

TP1001198898
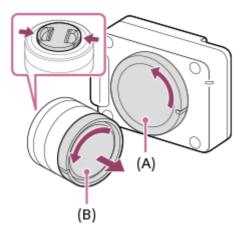
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1
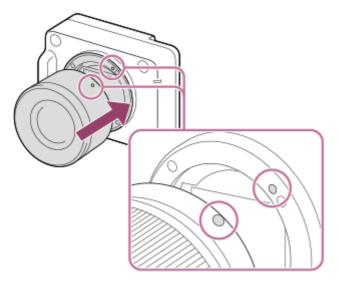
Attaching/removing a lens

Turn off the camera before attaching or removing the lens.

1 **Remove the body cap (A) from the camera and the rear lens cap (B) from the rear of the lens.**

- It is recommended that you attach the front lens cap when you have done shooting.

2 **Mount the lens by aligning the two white index marks (mounting indexes) on the lens and camera.**

- Hold the camera with the lens mount facing down to prevent dust and debris from entering the camera.

3 **While pushing the lens lightly toward the camera, turn the lens slowly in the direction of the arrow until it clicks into the locked position.**
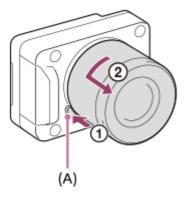
- Be sure to hold the lens straight when attaching it.

To remove the lens

Keep pressing the lens release button **(A)** and turn the lens in the direction of the arrow until it stops.
After removing the lens, attach the body cap to the camera and the lens caps to the front and rear of the lens to prevent dust and debris from entering the camera and lens.

Note

- When attaching/removing the lens, work quickly in a dust-free location.

- Do not press the lens release button when attaching a lens.

- Do not use force when attaching a lens.

- A Mount Adaptor (sold separately) is required to use an A-mount lens (sold separately). When using the Mount Adaptor, refer to the operating manual supplied with the Mount Adaptor.

- If you want to shoot full-frame images, use a full-frame size compatible lens.

- When you use a lens with a tripod socket, attach a tripod to the tripod socket of the lens to help balance the weight of the lens.

- When carrying the camera with a lens attached, hold both the camera and the lens firmly.

- Do not hold the part of the lens that is extended for zoom or focus adjustment.

Related Topic

- Mount Adaptor

TP1001207750
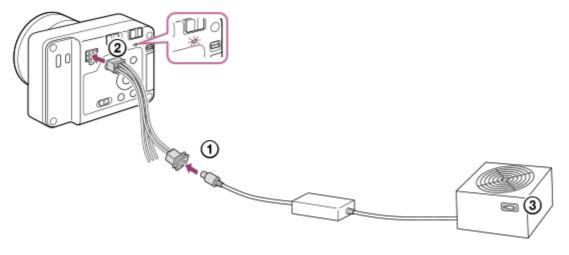
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Connecting to a power source

Use the Power & Control Cable (supplied) to connect this product to a power supply device such as an AC adaptor. Connect a DC plug conforming to IEC60130-10 (JEITA standards RC-5320A) TYPE4 to the supplied Power & Control Cable, and use a power supply device with a voltage range of 10.5 V – 13.5 V. We recommend using Sony AC adaptor AC-UES1230MT.

1 **Connect the Power & Control Cable (supplied) to a power supply device such as an AC adaptor.**

2 **Connect the Power & Control Cable to the Power & Control terminal of the camera.**

3 **Turn on the power supply device.**

- Check that the power lamp of the camera is lit to ensure that power is being supplied correctly to the camera.
- The color of the power lamp indicates the power status of the camera.
  When lit up in green (start-up state): Power is being supplied, and the ON/OFF (power) switch is turned on
  When lit up in red (standby state): Power is being supplied, and the ON/OFF (power) switch is turned off

Hint

- By connecting individual devices to the FOCUS/TRIGGER/EXPOSURE terminals of the Power & Control terminal, you can send a command to focus the camera (FOCUS) or to release the shutter (TRIGGER) to this product or send a shooting timing signal (EXPOSURE) to the drone.
  For the specifications and connection methods of each terminal, refer to "Power & Control terminal specifications."

Note

- The working voltage range of the available power supply is DC 10 V to 18 V. (This is the guaranteed range for the voltage received by this product (voltage at the receiving end).)

- This product may require approximately 40 W of power momentarily when shooting still images. Use a power supply device with a supply capacity of 40 W or more. In addition, use a power supply device and cable that comply with the laws and regulations of your country or region. If the power supply capacity is 40 W or less, verify operation before use.

- When using a cable other than the supplied Power & Control Cable, confirm that power is supplied and the power lamp lights up in red, then connect the HDMI cable or USB cable, and turn the ON/OFF (power) switch on. If the power lamp does not light up in red, the terminal connection of the cable in use may be incorrect.

- If the power lamp is lit up in red even though the ON/OFF (power) switch is turned on, the following conditions are possible. Check the following settings and the power supply state, etc. as necessary.
  - The power off setting was executed by an application developed with the Camera Remote SDK.
  - The power save function was activated.
  - The input power supply voltage is less than 10 V.
  - The input power supply voltage is more than 18 V.
  - The temperature of the camera rose, and the power was turned off to protect the product.

  If you cannot start the camera even though there are no problems with the settings or the power supply state, consult the service facility.

Related Topic

- Power & Control terminal specifications
- Constructing a Power & Control Cable by hand

TP1001273576

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1
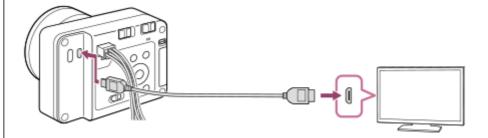
Connecting an external monitor

By connecting an external monitor to the camera with an HDMI cable (sold separately), you can display the setting screen and Live View of the camera. For details on operating the external monitor, refer to the operating instructions supplied with the external monitor.

1 **Turn off both the camera and the external monitor.**

2 **Connect the HDMI micro jack on the camera to the HDMI jack on the external monitor with an HDMI cable (sold separately).**

Use an HDMI cable that is compatible with the HDMI Type-D micro jack on the camera and the HDMI jack on the external monitor.

Note

- Do not connect the camera and another device using the output terminals of both. Doing so may cause a malfunction.

- Some devices may not work properly when connected to the camera. For example, they may not output video or [Screen Reader] audio.

- Use an HDMI cable with the HDMI logo or a genuine Sony cable.

- You can configure HDMI settings using the Camera Remote SDK.

- During HDMI output, when you switch the movie from 4K to HD image quality or vice-versa, or change the movie to a different frame rate or different color mode, the screen may become dark. This is not a malfunction.

- With the image quality of HDMI output, you may see flickering (moiré patterns or jaggies) in fine lines, etc. Check the image recorded on the SD card for the actual image quality.

- If the product performs unwanted operations in response to the TV remote control, select MENU → 🛠 (Setup) → [External Output] → [CTRL FOR HDMI] → [Off].

TP1001273577

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Performing initial setup for the camera

By establishing a Bluetooth connection (pairing) between the camera and a smartphone and using the smartphone application Creators' App, you can perform initial camera settings such as date and time settings from the smartphone.
Install Creators' App from your smartphone's application store. If the application is already installed, be sure to update it to the latest version.
You can also install Creators' App by scanning the QR Code displayed on the screen of the camera using your smartphone.
For details on Creators' App, refer to the following website.
https://www.sony.net/ca/

1 **Turn on the power of the connected external monitor, and then set the ON/OFF (Power) switch on the camera to "ON" to turn on the camera.**

2 **Select the desired language and then press the center of the control wheel.**

- A privacy notice screen will appear on the external monitor. Read the privacy notice regarding biometrics by opening the link using your smartphone, etc.

3 **Press the center of the control wheel.**

4 **Follow the instructions on the external monitor to connect the camera with your smartphone.**

- Launch Creators' App on your smartphone to connect the camera with your smartphone.
- If you do not connect a smartphone, the area/date/time setting screen will appear.
- To connect your smartphone to the camera after the initial setup, select MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [▯ Cnct./PC Remote] → [Smartphone Connection].

5 **Perform initial camera setup on the Creators' App screen.**

- Follow the instructions on the screen to set the following items.

    - Date and time / Display format
    - Device name

    You can change these settings later from the camera menu.

On maintaining the date and time

This camera has an internal rechargeable backup battery for maintaining the date and time and other settings regardless of whether the power is turned on or off.
To charge the internal backup battery, connect the camera to a power source and leave it turned off for 24 hours or more.
If the clock resets every time the product is turned on, the internal rechargeable backup battery may be worn out. Consult your service facility.

> **Hint**
>
> - To turn on the screen reader function, press and hold the MENU button on the initial setup screen. Depending on the language you have selected, the screen reader function may not be supported.

By connecting the camera and a smartphone via the Bluetooth function, you can operate the camera using the smartphone and transfer images from the camera to the smartphone.

Note

- If the date and time setting is canceled halfway, the setting screen for the date and time appears every time you turn on the camera.

- The built-in clock of the camera may exhibit time errors. Adjust the time at regular intervals.

- When establishing a Bluetooth connection, only pair with trusted devices. Avoid unsolicited pairing requests or connections to unknown devices.

- Turn off the Bluetooth function when not in use.

- Check your paired devices regularly and delete any unnecessary ones.

Related Topic

- Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection)
- Area/Date/Time Setting
- Edit Device Name
- Privacy Notice

TP1001219688

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Confirmation before shooting

This section introduces useful settings and functions that you should know when using the camera. We recommend that you confirm these settings and functions before using the camera.
From each item name listed below, you can jump to the page explaining the respective functions.

Preparing a memory card for use with this camera

- Format
- Recover Image DB (still image/movie)

Preventing accidental failure to insert a memory card

- Release w/o Card

Checking initial operations

- Power & Control terminal specifications

Locking the buttons and wheel

- LOCK switch

Using the SDK

- Using the Camera Remote SDK

Resetting shooting settings or resetting all camera settings

- Setting Reset

TP1001216087
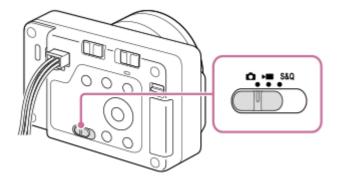
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shooting still images (Intelligent Auto)

This section describes how to shoot still images in the [Intelligent Auto] mode. In the [Intelligent Auto] mode, the camera automatically focuses and automatically determines the exposure based on the shooting conditions.

1 **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to** 📷 **(Still) to select the still image shooting mode.**

2 **MENU → 📷 (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [📷 Shoot Mode] → [Intelligent Auto].**

The shooting mode will be set to **i📷** (Intelligent Auto).

3 **Point the camera at the subject.**

4 **Use the zoom to enlarge the subject.**

5 **Press the shutter button halfway down to focus.**

When the image is in focus, the indicator (● , etc.) lights up on the external monitor.

6 **Press the shutter button.**

When using the shutter button on the camera, press it fully down.

To select the focus mode yourself (🔲 Focus Mode / 🔲 Focus Area)

Specifying [🔲 Focus Mode], such as selecting **AF-S** (Single-shot AF) for landscapes or still subjects and selecting **AF-C** (Continuous AF) for moving subjects, makes it easier to focus on the desired subject. You can also specify the focus position and range using [🔲 Focus Area].

Shooting while focusing on human eyes

The [🔲 Subject Recog in AF] function under [Subject Recognition] is enabled in the default settings, so you can use the Subject Recognition function immediately.

To shoot images with the focus locked on the desired subject (Focus-lock)

When you focus on the subject, the focus is locked while the shutter button is pressed halfway down. Switch to the desired composition and press the shutter button all the way down to take the picture.

- You can lock the focus on non-moving subjects. Set [📷 Focus Mode] to **AF-S** (Single-shot AF).
- Setting [📷 Focus Area] to [Center Fix] makes it easier to focus on subjects located in the center of the screen.

Hint

- When the product cannot focus automatically, the focus indicator flashes. Either recompose the shot or change the focus mode or focus area settings. In [Continuous AF] mode, ◉ (focus indicator) lights up.

Note

- An icon indicating that data is being written is displayed on the external monitor after shooting. Do not remove the memory card while the icon is displayed. Doing so will prevent images from being recorded normally.

- When you shoot at high shutter speeds with a large-aperture lens attached, out-of-focus circle produced by the bokeh effect may get cut off because of the shutter mechanism.

- When a lens from another manufacturer (including a Minolta/Konica-Minolta lens) is used, the correct exposure may not be achieved, or the image brightness may be uneven.

- When you shoot at high shutter speeds, the image brightness may become uneven depending on the shooting environment.

- If the 🌡 (Overheating warning) icon appears on the external monitor, the temperature of the camera has risen. Turn the power off and cool the camera and wait until the camera is ready to shoot again. If you continue to use the camera while the icon is displayed, shooting may stop to protect the product.

- When the power is turned on, the internal temperature of the camera rises even if the camera is not shooting. If the power is turned on for a long time, then the power turns off or you are unable to record movies, leave the power off and wait until the temperature drops sufficiently.

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus method (Focus Mode)
- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)
- Playing back still images
- Auto Review (still image)

TP1001198905
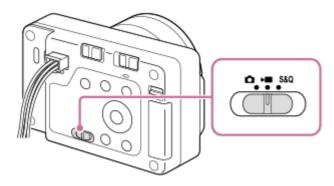
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shooting movies
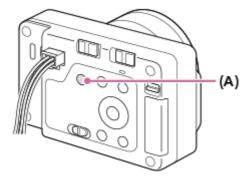
Explains how to record movies.
This product cannot record audio.

1 **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to ▶▇ (Movie) to select the movie recording mode.**

2 **MENU → ▶▇ (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [▶▇ Shoot Mode] → desired shooting mode.**

3 **Press the shutter/MOVIE (Movie) (A) button to start recording.**

4 **Press the shutter/MOVIE (Movie) button again to stop recording.**

To select the recording format (▶▇ File Format)

The resolution and degree of compatibility vary depending on the recording format (XAVC HS 4K/XAVC S 4K/XAVC S HD/XAVC S-I 4K/XAVC S-I HD). Select the format in accordance with the purpose of the movie to be shot.

To select the frame rate or image quality (▶▇ Movie Settings)

The frame rate determines the smoothness of motion in movies. ([▶▇ Movie Settings] → [Rec Frame Rate])
The image quality changes with the bit rate. ([▶▇ Movie Settings] → [Record Setting])
If the bit rate is high, the amount of information will increase and you can shoot high-quality movies. However, this will result in a larger volume of data.
Select the frame rate and bit rate according to your preference and purpose.

To adjust the exposure (▶▇ Shoot Mode)

You can select the exposure mode in [▶▇ Shoot Mode]. Select the exposure mode through the combination of a shutter speed and aperture value.

To select the focusing method (📹 Focus Mode/ 📹 Focus Area)

Select **AF-C** (Continuous AF) or **MF** (Manual Focus) for [📹 Focus Mode]. You can specify the focus area by setting [📹 Focus Area].

Even during shooting with manual focus, you can temporarily switch to auto focus in the following ways.

- Press the custom key to which [AF On] is assigned, or press the shutter button halfway.
- Press the custom key to which [Subject Recognition AF] is assigned.

Hint

- You can change the settings for ISO sensitivity, exposure compensation, and focus area while shooting movies.

- To prevent the operating sound of the zoom ring from being recorded when a power zoom lens is used, we recommend recording movies using the zoom lever of the lens. When moving the zoom lever of the lens, be careful not to flip the lever.

Note

- An icon indicating that data is being written is displayed on the external monitor after shooting. Do not remove the memory card while the icon is displayed.

- You cannot start recording a movie while writing data. Wait until data writing is completed and "STBY" is displayed before recording a movie.

- If the ▯▯ (Overheating warning) icon appears on the external monitor, the temperature of the camera has risen. Turn the power off and cool the camera and wait until the camera is ready to shoot again.

- The temperature of the camera tends to rise when shooting movies continuously, and you may feel that the camera is warm. This is not a malfunction. Also, [Internal temp. high. Allow it to cool.] may appear. In such cases, turn the power off and cool the camera and wait until the camera is ready to shoot again.

- For the continuous shooting time of a movie recording, refer to "Recordable movie times." When movie recording is finished, you can record another movie by pressing the shutter/MOVIE (Movie) button again. Recording may stop to protect the product, depending on the temperature of the product. In such cases, turn the power off and cool the camera and wait until the camera is ready to shoot again.

- Still images cannot be captured during movie recording.

- When the power is turned on, the internal temperature of the camera rises even if the camera is not shooting. If the power is turned on for a long time, then the power turns off or you are unable to record movies, leave the power off and wait until the temperature drops sufficiently.

Related Topic

- File Format (movie)
- Movie Settings (movie)
- Selecting the focus method (Focus Mode)
- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)
- Recordable movie times

TP1001175429

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Shoot Mode (still image)/Shoot Mode (movie)/Shoot Mode (S&Q/time-lapse)
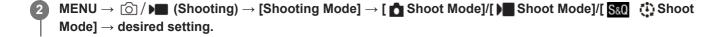
You can set the shooting mode according to the subject you want to shoot or the function you want to adjust.

1 **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to the desired shooting mode.**

- If S&Q (slow-motion/quick-motion) is selected and [Shoot Mode Sel. Screen] is set to [Display], the [S&Q ⟳ Shoot Mode] screen in Step 2 will be displayed at this point.

2 **MENU → ⟳/▶■ (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [📷 Shoot Mode]/[▶■ Shoot Mode]/[S&Q ⟳ Shoot Mode] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Intelligent Auto:
The camera shoots with automatic scene recognition.

Program Auto:
Allows you to shoot with the exposure adjusted automatically (both the shutter speed and the aperture value).

Aperture Priority:
You can shoot by adjusting the aperture and changing the range in focus, or by defocusing the background.

Shutter Priority:
By adjusting the shutter speed, you can shoot still images with different effects for moving objects, or record movies with natural movement.

Manual Exposure:
You can shoot with the desired exposure setting by adjusting both the shutter speed and aperture.

MR Cam.Set:
Allows you to shoot an image after recalling often-used modes or camera settings registered in advance.

Scene Selection (only when shooting still images):
Allows you to shoot with preset settings according to the scene.

Related Topic
- Shoot Mode: Intelligent Auto
- Shoot Mode: Program Auto
- Shoot Mode: Aperture Priority
- Shoot Mode: Shutter Priority
- Shoot Mode: Manual Exposure
- Recalling registered shooting settings (Cam.Set)
- Shoot Mode: Scene Selection

TP1001221855

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shoot Mode: Intelligent Auto

📷 **▶■** **S&Q**

The camera shoots with automatic scene recognition.

1 **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to the desired shooting mode.**

- If S&Q (slow-motion/quick-motion) is selected and [Shoot Mode Sel. Screen] is set to [Display], the [**S&Q** ⚙️ Shoot Mode] screen in Step 2 will be displayed at this point.

2 MENU → **📷** / **▶■** **(Shooting)** → **[Shooting Mode]** → **[📷 Shoot Mode]/[▶■ Shoot Mode]/[S&Q ⚙️ Shoot Mode]** → **[Intelligent Auto]**.

3 **Point the camera at the subject.**

When the camera recognized the scene, the icon for the recognized scene appears on the screen.

4 **Adjust the focus and shoot the image.**

About Scene Recognition

The Scene Recognition function allows the camera to automatically recognize shooting conditions.
When the camera recognizes certain scenes, the following icons and guides are displayed at the top of the screen:

- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Portrait)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Infant)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Night Portrait)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Night Scene)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Backlight Portrait)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Backlight)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Landscape)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Macro)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Spotlight)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Low Light)
- 📷 ▶■ S&Q ⚙️ (Night Scene using a tripod)
- 🎥 (Tripod)[*]

[*] Only an icon is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> - The product will not recognize the scene when you shoot still images with zoom functions other than optical zoom.
>
> - The product may not properly recognize the scene under certain shooting conditions.

TP1001219602

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shoot Mode: Scene Selection

Allows you to shoot with preset settings according to the scene.

1　**Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to �photo (Still) to select the still image shooting mode.**

2　**MENU → 📷 (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [🔲 Shoot Mode] → [Scene Selection].**

3　**Select the desired mode in scene selection.**

Menu item details

🔲 Portrait:
Blurs background and sharpens the subject. Accentuates the skin tones softly.

🔲 Sports Action:
Shoots a moving subject at a fast shutter speed so that the subject looks as if it is standing still. The product shoots images continuously while the shutter button is pressed.

🔲 Macro:
Shoots close-ups of the subjects, such as flowers, insects, food, or small items.

🔲 Landscape:
Shoots the entire range of a scenery in sharp focus with vivid colors.

Sunset:

Shoots the red of the sunset beautifully.

Night Scene:

Shoots night scenes without losing the dark atmosphere.

TP1001221945

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shoot Mode: Program Auto

Allows you to shoot with the exposure adjusted automatically (both the shutter speed and the aperture value).
You can set shooting functions such as [ISO].

1 **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to the desired shooting mode.**

- If S&Q (slow-motion/quick-motion) is selected and [Shoot Mode Sel. Screen] is set to [Display], the [S&Q Shoot Mode] screen in Step 2 will be displayed at this point.

2 MENU → / (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [Shoot Mode]/[Shoot Mode]/[S&Q Shoot Mode] → [Program Auto].

3 **Set the shooting functions to your desired settings.**

4 **Adjust the focus and shoot the subject.**

Program Shift (only during still image shooting)

You can change the shutter speed and aperture (F-value) combination without changing the appropriate exposure set by the camera.
Turn the control wheel to select the aperture value and shutter speed combination.

- The [Program Auto] icon changes from " P " to " P* " when you turn the control wheel.
- To cancel program shift, set the shooting mode to other than [Program Auto], or turn off the camera.

Note

- According to the brightness of the environment, the program shift may not be used.

- Set the shooting mode to another one than "P" or turn off the power to cancel the setting you made.

- When the brightness changes, the aperture (F-value) and shutter speed also change while maintaining the shift amount.

TP1001219603

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shoot Mode: Aperture Priority

You can shoot by adjusting the aperture and changing the range in focus, or by defocusing the background.

1 **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to the desired shooting mode.**

- If S&Q (slow-motion/quick-motion) is selected and [Shoot Mode Sel. Screen] is set to [Display], the [**S&Q** ⚙ Shoot Mode] screen in Step 2 will be displayed at this point.

2 MENU → ⬛/▶■ (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [⬛ Shoot Mode]/[▶■ Shoot Mode]/[**S&Q** ⚙ Shoot Mode] → [Aperture Priority].

3 **Select the desired value by turning the control wheel.**

- Smaller F-value: The subject is in focus, but objects in front of and beyond the subject are blurred.
  Larger F-value: The subject and its foreground and background are all in focus.
- If the aperture value you have set is not suitable for appropriate exposure, the shutter speed on the shooting screen will blink. If this happens, change the aperture value.

4 **Adjust the focus and shoot the subject.**

The shutter speed is automatically adjusted to obtain proper exposure.

Related Topic
- Aperture Preview

TP1001219604

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shoot Mode: Shutter Priority

By adjusting the shutter speed, you can shoot still images with different effects for moving objects, or record movies with natural movement.

1. **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to the desired shooting mode.**

   - If S&Q (slow-motion/quick-motion) is selected and [Shoot Mode Sel. Screen] is set to [Display], the [S&Q Shoot Mode] screen in Step 2 will be displayed at this point.

2. **MENU → ⟦◎⟧/⟦▶■⟧ (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [◻ Shoot Mode]/[▶■ Shoot Mode]/[S&Q Shoot Mode] → [Shutter Priority].**

3. **Select the desired value by turning the control wheel.**

   - If proper exposure cannot be obtained after setup, the aperture value on the shooting screen blinks. If this happens, change the shutter speed.

4. **Adjust the focus and shoot the subject.**

   The aperture is automatically adjusted to obtain proper exposure.

Hint

- Keep the camera secured to prevent camera shake when you have selected a slow shutter speed.

- When you shoot indoor sports scenes, set the ISO sensitivity to a higher value.

Note

- The SteadyShot warning indicator does not appear in [Shutter Priority] mode.

- When [Long Exposure NR] is set to [On] and the shutter speed is 1 second(s) or longer with a [Shutter Type] other than [Electronic Shutter] is set, noise reduction after shooting is performed for the same amount of time that the shutter was open. However, you cannot shoot any more while noise reduction is in progress.

Related Topic

- Long Exposure NR

TP1001219606

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shoot Mode: Manual Exposure

You can shoot with the desired exposure setting by adjusting both the shutter speed and aperture.

1 **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to the desired shooting mode.**

- If S&Q (slow-motion/quick-motion) is selected and [Shoot Mode Sel. Screen] is set to [Display], the [S&Q Shoot Mode] screen in Step 2 will be displayed at this point.

2 MENU → [□]/[▶■] (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [□ Shoot Mode]/[▶■ Shoot Mode]/[S&Q Shoot Mode] → [Manual Exposure].

3 **Press the down side of the control wheel to select the shutter speed or aperture value, then turn the control wheel to select a value.**

- You can also set [ISO] to [ISO AUTO] in manual exposure mode. The ISO value automatically changes to achieve the appropriate exposure using the aperture value and shutter speed you have set.
- When [ISO] is set to [ISO AUTO], the ISO value indicator will blink if the value you have set is not suitable for appropriate exposure. If this happens, change the shutter speed or aperture value.
- When [ISO] is set to other than [ISO AUTO], use MM (Metered Manual)* to check the exposure value.
  Toward +: Images become brighter.
  Toward -: Images become darker.
  0: Appropriate exposure analyzed by the camera.

  * Indicates under/over for appropriate exposure.

4 **Adjust the focus and shoot the subject.**

Hint

- You can change the shutter speed and aperture (F-value) combination without changing the set exposure value (Manual shift). Assign [AEL hold] or [AEL toggle] to a desired key using [□ Custom Key Setting] or [▶■ Custom Key Setting], and then turn the control wheel while pressing that key.

Note

- The Metered Manual indicator does not appear when [ISO] is set to [ISO AUTO].

- When the amount of ambient light exceeds the metering range of the Metered Manual, the Metered Manual indicator flashes.

- The SteadyShot warning indicator does not appear in manual exposure mode.

Related Topic

- ISO (still image/movie)
- Bulb shooting

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Bulb shooting

You can shoot a trailing image of the movement of a subject with long exposure.
Bulb shooting is suitable for shooting trails from stars or fireworks, etc.

1 **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to ▲ (Still) to select the still image shooting mode.**

2 **MENU → ◉/▶■ (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [▲ Shoot Mode] → [Manual Exposure].**

3 **Press the down side of the control wheel to select the shutter speed, and turn the control wheel counterclockwise until [BULB] is indicated.**

4 **Press the down side of the control wheel to select the aperture value (F-value), and turn the control wheel to set the value.**

5 **Press the shutter button halfway down to focus.**

6 **Press and hold the shutter button for the duration of the shooting.**

   As long as the shutter button is pressed, the shutter remains open.

Hint

- When shooting fireworks, etc., focus at infinity in manual focus mode. If you use a lens whose infinity point is unclear, adjust the focus on the fireworks in the area you want to focus on in advance.

- In order to perform bulb shooting without causing the image quality to deteriorate, we recommend that you start shooting while the camera is cool.

- During bulb shooting, images tend to blur. It is recommended that you secure the camera and use the [PC Remote Function] or a Bluetooth remote commander (sold separately) to shoot. When using the Bluetooth remote commander, you can start bulb shooting by pressing the shutter button on the remote commander. To stop bulb shooting, press the shutter button on the remote commander again.

Note

- The longer the exposure time, the more noise will be visible on the image.

- You cannot set the shutter speed to [BULB] in the following situations:
  - [Silent Mode] is set to [On].
  - When the drive mode is set to the following:
    - [Cont. Shooting]
    - [Self-timer(Cont)]
    - [Cont. Bracket]

  - [Shutter Type] is set to [Electronic Shutter].
  - Interval shooting

  If you use the above functions when the shutter speed is set to [BULB], the shutter speed is temporarily set to 30 seconds.

Related Topic

- Shoot Mode: Manual Exposure
- Long Exposure NR

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

BULB Timer Settings

You can set the exposure time for bulb shooting in 1-second increments. This is convenient for long-time exposure shooting in which the exposure time is predetermined.

1. MENU→ (Exposure/Color) → [Exposure] → [BULB Timer Settings] → desired setting.

Menu item details

BULB Timer:
When set to [On], exposure is performed for the length of time set in [Exposure Time]. When set to [Off], normal bulb shooting is performed, and exposure lasts only as long as the shutter button is pressed. (On/Off)

Exposure Time:
Sets the exposure time in 1-second increments. (2 seconds to 900 seconds)

> **Hint**
> - When [BULB Timer] is set to [On], a countdown to the end of the exposure time is displayed. When it is set to [Off], the elapsed exposure time is displayed.
>
> - To stop bulb shooting during the exposure period set in [Exposure Time], press the shutter button on the camera or remote control.

Related Topic

- Bulb shooting

TP1001219599

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Selecting the focus method (Focus Mode)

Selects the focus method to suit the movement of the subject.

1 MENU → $^{AF}_{MF}$ (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [Focus Mode] → desired setting.

Menu item details

AF-S Single-shot AF:
The product locks the focus once focusing is complete. Use this when the subject is motionless.

AF-A Automatic AF:
[Single-shot AF] and [Continuous AF] are switched according to the movement of the subject. When the shutter button is pressed halfway down, the product locks the focus when it determines that the subject is motionless, or continues to focus when the subject is in motion. During continuous shooting, the product automatically shoots with [Continuous AF] from the second shot.

AF-C Continuous AF:
The product continues to focus while the shutter button is pressed and held halfway down. Use this when the subject is in motion.

DMF DMF:
You can make fine adjustments manually after performing auto focusing, letting you focus on a subject more quickly than when using [Manual Focus] from the beginning. This is convenient in situations such as macro shooting.

MF Manual Focus:
Adjusts the focus manually. If you cannot focus on the intended subject using auto focus, use [Manual Focus].

Focus indicator

● (lit):
The subject is in focus and the focus is locked.
● (flashing):
The subject is not in focus.
((●)) (lit):
The subject is in focus. The focus will be adjusted continuously according to the movements of the subject.
(( )) (lit):
Focusing is in progress.

Subjects on which it is difficult to focus using auto focus

- Dark and distant subjects
- Subjects with poor contrast
- Subjects seen through glass
- Fast-moving subjects
- Reflective light or shiny surfaces
- Flashing light

- Back-lit subjects
- Continuously repetitive patterns, such as the facades of buildings
- Subjects in the focusing area with different focal distances

To always enable manual focusing operations when shooting still images

If you set [Full Time DMF] to [On], you can perform manual focusing operations regardless of the focus mode setting. You can use both the auto and manual focus without changing the focus mode setting.

Hint

- In [Continuous AF] mode, you can lock the focus by pressing and holding the button that has been assigned the [Focus Hold] function.

- When you set the focus to infinity in [Manual Focus] mode or [DMF] mode, make sure that the focus is on a sufficiently distant subject by checking the external monitor.

Note

- [Automatic AF] is available only when you are using a lens that supports phase detection AF.

- When [Continuous AF] or [Automatic AF] is set, the angle of view may change little by little while focusing.

- Only [Continuous AF] and [Manual Focus] are available in the movie shooting mode.

Related Topic

- Direct manual focus (DMF)
- Manual Focus
- Full Time DMF
- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001207746

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

Set the type of focusing frame when shooting with the auto focus. Select the mode according to the subject.

1 MENU → $^{AF}_{MF}$ (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [📷 Focus Area] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Wide:
Focuses automatically on a subject covering the whole range of the shooting area. When you press the shutter button halfway down in the still image shooting mode, a green frame is displayed around the area that is in focus.

Zone:
Select a zone in the shooting area on which to focus, and the product will automatically select a focus area.

Center Fix:
Focuses automatically on a subject in the center of the shooting area. Use together with the focus-lock function to create the composition you want.

Spot: L/Spot: M/Spot: S:
Allows you to move the focusing frame to a desired point in the shooting area and focus on an extremely small subject in a narrow area.

Expand Spot:
If the product cannot focus on a single selected point, it uses focus points around the [Spot] as a secondary priority area for focusing.

Tracking:
This setting is available only when the [📷 Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF]. When the shutter button is pressed and held halfway down, the product tracks the subject within the selected autofocus area. Point the cursor at [Tracking] on the [📷 Focus Area] setting screen, and then select the desired area to start tracking using the left/right sides of the control wheel. You can also move the tracking start area to the desired point by designating the area as a [Tracking: Zone], [Tracking: Spot L]/[Tracking: Spot M]/[Tracking: Spot S] or [Tracking: Expand Spot].
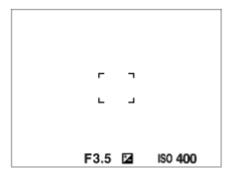
> **Note**
> - [📷 Focus Area] is locked to [Wide] in the following situations:
>   - [Intelligent Auto]
>   - [Scene Selection]
>
> - The focus area may not light up during continuous shooting or when the shutter button is pressed all the way down at once.
>
> - When the Still/Movie/S&Q switch is set to ▶️ (Movie) or S&Q (S&Q Motion) or during movie shooting, [Tracking] cannot be selected for [📷 Focus Area].
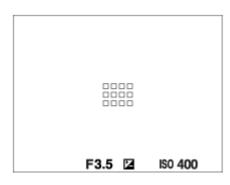
Examples of the focusing frame display

The focusing frame differs as follows.

When focusing on a larger area

F3.5 ☑ ISO 400

When focusing on a smaller area

F3.5 ☑ ISO 400
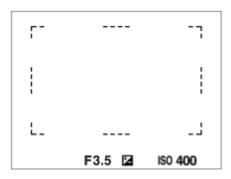
- When [📷 Focus Area] is set to [Wide] or [Zone], the focusing frame may switch between "When focusing on a larger area" and "When focusing on a smaller area" depending on the subject or situation.
- When you attach an A-mount lens with a Mount Adaptor (LA-EA3 or LA-EA5) (sold separately), the focusing frame for "When focusing on a smaller area" may be displayed.

When focus is achieved automatically based on the whole range of the shooting area

F3.5 ☑ ISO 400

- When you use a zoom function other than the optical zoom in the still image shooting mode, the [📷 Focus Area] setting is disabled and the focusing frame is shown by the dotted line. The AF operates with priority on and around the center area.

To move the focus area

- When [📷 Focus Area] is set to [Zone], [Spot] or [Expand Spot], if pressing the button to which [Focus Standard] is assigned, you can shoot while moving the focusing frame using the top/bottom/left/right sides of the control wheel. To return the focusing frame to the center of the monitor, press the 🗑 (Delete) button while moving the frame. To change the shooting settings using the control wheel, press the button to which [Focus Standard] is assigned.

> **Hint**

- When [🔲 Focus Area] is set to [Spot] or [Expand Spot], you can move the focusing frame over a greater distance at a time by setting [🔲 AF Frame Move Amt] to [Large].

Note

- You cannot execute functions assigned to the C button while moving the focusing frame.

To track the subject temporarily when shooting still images and movies (Tracking On)

You can temporarily change the setting for [🔲 Focus Area] to [Tracking] while pressing and holding down the custom key to which you have assigned [Tracking On] with [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▶️ Custom Key Setting] in advance.
The [🔲 Focus Area] setting before you activated [Tracking On] will switch to the equivalent [Tracking] setting.
For example:

[🔲 Focus Area] before you activate [Tracking On]	[🔲 Focus Area] while [Tracking On] is active
[Wide]	[Tracking: Wide]
[Spot: S]	[Tracking: Spot S]
[Expand Spot]	[Tracking: Expand Spot]

Hint

- When [Tracking On + AF On] or [Tracking On 🔲 + AF_ON] is assigned to a custom key using [📷 Custom Key Setting], while the custom key is pressed during still image shooting, autofocus works simultaneously with tracking to keep the subject in focus.
[Tracking On + AF On]: Tracks the subject in the focus area according to the setting for [🔲 Focus Area] before you pressed the custom key.
[Tracking On 🔲 + AF_ON]: Tracks the subject in the center of the screen despite the setting for [🔲 Focus Area] before you pressed the custom key.

Phase detection AF

When there are phase detection AF points within the auto focus area, the product uses the combined autofocus of the phase detection AF and contrast AF.

Note

- Phase detection AF is available only when a compatible lens is attached. If you use a lens that does not support phase detection AF, you cannot use the following functions.

  – [Automatic AF]
  – [AF Tracking Sensitivity]
  – [AF Subj. Shift Sensitivity]
  – [AF Transition Speed]

  Also, even if you use a previously purchased applicable lens, the phase detection AF might not function unless you update the lens.

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus method (Focus Mode)

- Adjusting the focus area settings to the camera's orientation (horizontal/vertical) (Switch V/H AF Area)

TP1001198933

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Tracking subject (Tracking function)

This camera has the function of tracking which tracks the subject, and keeps marking it with the focusing frame.
- You can refer to the related functions under "Related Topic" at the bottom of this page.

Setting the start position to track by focusing area ([Tracking] under [Focus Area])

The selected focusing frame is set as the start position to track, and the tracking starts by pressing the shutter button halfway down.

- This function is available in still image shooting mode.
- This function is available when [Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF].

Changing the setting for [Focus Area] to [Tracking] temporarily ([Tracking On] by Custom Key)

Even [Focus Area] is set to other than [Tracking], you can temporarily change the setting for [Focus Area] to [Tracking] while pressing and holding the key to which you have assigned [Tracking On] function.

- Assign the [Tracking On] function to a desired key using [Custom Key Setting] or [Custom Key Setting] in advance.
- This function is available in still image shooting mode and movie shooting mode.
- You can use this function for shooting still images when [Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF].
- You can use this function for shooting movies when [Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF] or [Manual Focus].

> **Hint**
>
> - When [Tracking On + AF On] or [Tracking On ⟨⟩ + AF_ON] is assigned to a custom key using [Custom Key Setting], while the custom key is pressed during still image shooting, autofocus works simultaneously with tracking to keep the subject in focus.
> [Tracking On + AF On]: Tracks the subject in the focus area according to the setting for [Focus Area] before you pressed the custom key.
> [Tracking On ⟨⟩ + AF_ON]: Tracks the subject in the center of the screen despite the setting for [Focus Area] before you pressed the custom key.

Temporarily pausing the tracking function

By pressing the key to which you assigned [Tracking Off on Hold] or [Tracking Off on Toggle] using [Custom Key Setting], you can temporarily pause the tracking function.
Use this function when you are in a shooting situation where it is difficult to keep tracking, or when the tracking frame switches to another subject.
If you press the key to which you assigned [Track Recog Off on Hold] or [Track Recog Off Toggle] using [Custom Key Setting], [Subject Recog in AF] will temporarily switch to [Off], suspending tracking of the recognized subject.
Use this function when the tracking frame switches to an unintended subject.

Related Topic
- Selecting the focus method (Focus Mode)
- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001214582

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1
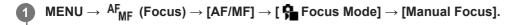
Manual Focus

When it is difficult to focus properly in the autofocus mode, you can adjust the focus manually.

1   **MENU → $^{AF}_{MF}$ (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [🎥 Focus Mode] → [Manual Focus].**

2   **Adjust the focus sharply on the subject.**

- When you shoot a still image, you can display the focus distance on the screen by rotating the focusing ring. The focus distance is not displayed when the Mount Adaptor (sold separately) is attached.

Hint

- If you set [Full Time DMF] to [On], you can perform manual focusing operations when shooting still images, regardless of the focus mode setting.

Note

- The displayed focus distance is just a reference.

Related Topic

- Direct manual focus (DMF)
- Full Time DMF
- Auto Magnifier in MF
- Focus Magnifier

TP1001175462

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Direct manual focus (DMF)

You can make fine adjustments manually after performing auto focusing, letting you focus on a subject more quickly than when using the manual focus from the beginning.

1 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [Focus Mode] → [DMF].

2 **Press the shutter button halfway down to focus automatically.**

3 **Keep the shutter button pressed halfway down, and then rotate the focusing ring to achieve a sharper focus.**

- When you rotate the focusing ring, the focus distance is displayed on the screen.
  The focus distance is not displayed when the Mount Adaptor (sold separately) is attached.

4 **Press the shutter button fully down to shoot an image.**

Hint

- If you set [Full Time DMF] to [On], you can always perform manual focusing operations without setting the focus mode to [DMF].

Related Topic
- Manual Focus
- Full Time DMF

TP1001175463

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Focusing using subject recognition functions

If you set the subject in advance, the camera will automatically recognize the subject and can focus on the eyes, etc. when shooting images.
This table describes two methods to focus and shoot using subject recognition. Select the appropriate method according to your purpose.

Item	[🐾 Subject Recog in AF] function	[Subject Recognition AF] via a custom key
Advance preparation	● Select [🐾 Subject Recog in AF] → [On]. ● Select [Human], [Animal/Bird], [Animal], [Bird], [Insect], [Car/Train], or [Airplane] for [🐾 Recognition Target].	● Assign [Subject Recognition AF] to the desired key using [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▶■ Custom Key Setting]. ● Select [Human], [Animal/Bird], [Animal], [Bird], [Insect], [Car/Train], or [Airplane] for [🐾 Recognition Target].
How to focus	Press the shutter button halfway down.*1	Press the key to which you have assigned the [Subject Recognition AF] function.*2
Function details	● The camera focuses on the eye, head, body, or entirety of the subject recognized in or around the designated [🐾 Focus Area]. ● If the camera does not recognize any subjects in or around the designated [🐾 Focus Area], normal auto-focusing will be performed.	● The camera focuses on the recognized subject's eye, head, or body or the entirety of the subject anywhere on the screen, regardless of the setting for [🐾 Focus Area]. ● The camera will not perform auto-focusing if no subjects are recognized anywhere on the screen.
Focus mode	Follows the setting designated with [🐾 Focus Mode]	Follows the setting designated with [🐾 Focus Mode]
Focus area	Follows the setting designated with [🐾 Focus Area]	The focus area temporarily becomes the entire screen, regardless of the setting for [🐾 Focus Area].

*1　This operation is for focusing when shooting still images. When shooting movies, the camera will focus on the recognized subject, even if you do not press the shutter button.

*2　Regardless of whether [🐾 Subject Recog in AF] is set to [On] or [Off], if you have assigned [Subject Recognition AF] to a custom key, you can use [Subject Recognition AF] while you are pressing that custom key.

To focus on the eyes of an animal or a bird

Before shooting, set [🐾 Recognition Target] to [Animal], [Bird], or [Animal/Bird] according to the subject. You can select [Eye/Head/Body], [Eye/Head], or [Eye] as the desired part to be recognized with priority in the still image shooting mode.

To focus on insects

Before shooting, set [🐾 Recognition Target] to [Insect].

To focus on cars, trains, or airplanes

Before shooting, set [▣ Recognition Target] to [Car/Train] or [Airplane].

Hint

- Setting [▣ Sbj Recog Frm Disp.] or [▣ Sbj Recog Frm Disp.] to [On] makes it easier to check the detection status of faces or eyes, etc.

- [Subject Recognition AF] using a custom key is convenient in the following cases.
  - When you want to temporarily use [Subject Recognition AF] on the entire screen only while pressing the key, regardless of the [▣ Focus Area] setting
  - When you do not want to perform auto-focusing when the camera does not recognize a subject

- Positioning the entire subject in the angle of view makes the subject easier to recognize.

Note

- It may be difficult to focus on the subject in the following situations:
  - In low-light or back-lit conditions.
  - When the subject is in the shade.
  - When the subject is out of focus.
  - When the subject is moving too much, etc.

- It may be difficult to focus on eyes in the following situations even when the camera recognizes eyes:
  - When the eyes are closed.
  - When the eyes are covered by hair, etc.
  - When the person is wearing sunglasses.

- There are also other situations in which it may not be possible to focus on the subjects.

- When the camera cannot focus on the part you want to prioritize, such as the eyes of the subject, the camera may automatically focus on other recognized parts such as the head or body of the subject.

- Even when a white subject recognition frame is displayed around the subject's face, etc., the camera may automatically focus on the part you want to prioritize, such as the subject's eye.

- The subject may not be recognized when only a part of the subject is within the angle of view.
  - When only the hands and feet of a person or animal are visible
  - When a part of the subject is hidden and cannot be seen, etc.

- The camera may accidentally recognize other objects as the designated subject under some conditions.

Related Topic

- Subject Recog in AF (still image/movie)
- Recognition Target (still image/movie)
- Recog Trgt Select Set (still image/movie)
- Right/Left Eye Select (still image/movie)
- Sbj Recog Frm Disp. (still image)
- Selecting the focus method (Focus Mode)
- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

TP1001219654

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Subject Recog in AF (still image/movie)

Sets whether to recognize and focus on subjects in the focus area when autofocusing.

1. MENU→ AF_MF (Focus) → [Subject Recognition] → [Subject Recog in AF] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Focuses on a subject with priority if it has been recognized inside or around the designated focus area.

Off:
Does not recognize subjects when autofocusing.

Hint
- By combining the [Subject Recog in AF] function with [Focus Area] → [Tracking], you can maintain the focus on a moving subject.
- When [Subject Recog in AF] is assigned to the desired key using [Custom Key Setting] or [Custom Key Setting], you can switch the [Subject Recog in AF] function on or off by pressing the key.
- By assigning [Recognition Off on Hold] or [Recog. Off on Toggle] to the desired key with [Custom Key Setting], you can switch [Subject Recog in AF] to [Off] temporarily using the key.

Note
- If the camera does not recognize the subject specified with [Recognition Target] in or around the designated focus area, it will focus on another subject.
- When the shooting mode is set to [Intelligent Auto], [Subject Recog in AF] is locked to [On].

Related Topic
- Focusing using subject recognition functions
- Recognition Target (still image/movie)
- Recog Trgt Select Set (still image/movie)
- Right/Left Eye Select (still image/movie)
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001219655

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Recognition Target (still image/movie)

Selects the target to be recognized by the subject recognition function when autofocusing.

1 MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [Subject Recognition] → [Recognition Target] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Human:
Recognizes humans as subjects.

Animal/Bird:
Recognizes animals and birds as subjects.

Animal:
Recognizes animals as subjects.

Bird:
Recognizes birds as subjects.

Insect:
Recognizes insects as subjects.

Car/Train:
Recognizes cars and trains as subjects.

Airplane:
Recognizes airplanes as subjects.

Detailed settings for each recognition target

By pressing the right side of the control wheel on the [Recognition Target] screen, you can make detailed settings for each recognition target. Functions other than [Recognition Priority Set.] can only be set in the still image shooting mode.

Tracking Shift Range [*1] [*5]**:**
Sets the range for recognizing the subjects. Narrowing the range makes the camera shift the focus to a recognized subject only when the subject is close to the tracking frame. Widening the range makes the camera shift the focus to a recognized subject even when the subject is distant from the tracking frame. ([1(Narrow)] to [5(Wide)])

Tracking Persistence Lvl [*2] [*5]**:**
Sets the sensitivity for whether to continue tracking around the subject or shift the focus to another subject that is closer in shooting distance when a recognized subject is lost.
When set to [5(Locked On)], even under conditions where a recognized subject is lost, such as when the subject that you want to shoot is temporarily hidden by another object, the camera continues to track the area around the subject.
When set to [1(Not Locked On)], under conditions where the camera cannot continue to track a recognized subject, such as when the subject is moving fast, the camera cancels tracking and quickly shifts the focus to another subject that is closer in shooting distance. ([1(Not Locked On)] to [5(Locked On)])

Recognition Sensitivity [*2] [*5]**:**
Sets the sensitivity of subject recognition. The lower the setting, the easier it is to prevent false recognition. The higher the setting, the easier it is to recognize subjects that are normally difficult. ([1(Low)] to [5(High)])

Recognition Priority Set. [*3]**:**

Sets which to prioritize when animals and birds are recognized at the same time. ([Auto]/[Priority on Animals]/[Priority on Birds])

Recognition Part [*4]:

Sets the part to be recognized. ([Eye/Head/Body]/[Eye/Head]/[Eye]/[Follow Individ. Set.] [*3])

Recog. Part Sel. Settings [*4]:

When [Recognition Part Select] is assigned to a custom key, this sets the recognized part that can be switched with the custom key. ([Eye/Head/Body]/[Eye/Head]/[Eye]/[Follow Individ. Set.] [*3])

[*1] Available for [Human]/[Animal]/[Bird]/[Insect]/[Car/Train]/[Airplane]
[*2] [Animal]/[Bird]/[Insect]/[Car/Train]/[Airplane] only
[*3] [Animal/Bird] only
[*4] [Animal/Bird]/[Animal]/[Bird] only
[*5] When the recognition target is set to [Animal/Bird], these settings can be adjusted from the [Animal: Detailed Setting] or [Bird: Detailed Settings] screen.

> **Hint**
>
> - To recognize animal or bird eyes, compose the shot so that the entire head is within the angle of view. Once you focus on the animal's or bird's head, the eyes will be recognized more easily.

> **Note**
>
> - When [⬛ Recognition Target] is set to other than [Human], the following functions cannot be used.
>   - ⬛ Face Priority in Multi Metering
>   - ⬛ Regist. Face Priority
>
> - Some types of subjects cannot be recognized in line with the [⬛ Recognition Target] setting. Also, subjects other than the target you have set may be recognized as the subject in some cases. If this occurs, set [⬛ Focus Area] to [Zone] or [Spot] and move the focus frame closer to the subject to make it easier to recognize the subject.

Related Topic

- Focusing using subject recognition functions
- Subject Recog in AF (still image/movie)

TP1001219656

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Recog Trgt Select Set (still image/movie)

Sets the types of recognition targets that are available when using the custom key to which [Recog. Target Select] is assigned.

1 **MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Subject Recognition] → [🐾 Recog Trgt Select Set] → Add check marks to the recognition targets that you want to select, and then select [OK].**

The types of targets marked with ✔ (check mark) will be available as settings.

Hint

- Assign [Recog. Target Select] to the desired key using [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▶️ Custom Key Setting].

- You can select the types of targets to which you did not add a check mark in [🐾 Recog Trgt Select Set] by selecting MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Subject Recognition] → [🐾 Recognition Target].

Related Topic

- [Recognition Target (still image/movie)](#)
- [Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)](#)

TP1001219657

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Right/Left Eye Select (still image/movie)

Sets whether to focus on the left or right eye when [🐾 Recognition Target] is set to [Human] or [Animal].

1 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Subject Recognition] → [🐾 Right/Left Eye Select] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Auto:
The camera automatically selects either the left eye or right eye.

Right Eye:
The right eye of the subject (the eye on the left side from the photographer's perspective) is selected.

Left Eye:
The left eye of the subject (the eye on the right side from the photographer's perspective) is selected.

[Switch Right/Left Eye] by custom key

You can also switch between focusing on the right eye and left eye with the custom key.
When [🐾 Right/Left Eye Select] is set to [Right Eye] or [Left Eye], you can switch the eye on which the camera will focus by pressing the custom key to which you have assigned the [Switch Right/Left Eye] function.
When [🐾 Right/Left Eye Select] is set to [Auto], you can temporarily switch the eye to be focused by pressing the custom key to which you have assigned the [Switch Right/Left Eye] function.
The temporary left/right selection is canceled when you perform the following operations, etc. The camera returns to automatic eye selection.

- Pressing the center of the control wheel
- Stopping pressing the shutter button halfway down (only during still image shooting)
- Stopping pressing the custom key to which [AF On] or [Subject Recognition AF] is assigned (only during still image shooting)
- Pressing the MENU button

> **Hint**
> - When [📷 Sbj Recog Frm Disp.] or [▶ Sbj Recog Frm Disp.] is set to [On], the eye recognition frame appears around the eye you selected using the [🐾 Right/Left Eye Select] menu or using the [Switch Right/Left Eye] function activated by the custom key.

Related Topic
- Focusing using subject recognition functions
- Subject Recog in AF (still image/movie)
- Recognition Target (still image/movie)
- Sbj Recog Frm Disp. (still image)

TP1001219658

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Sbj Recog Frm Disp. (still image)

Sets whether to display a subject recognition frame when a subject is recognized.

1 MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [Subject Recognition] → [Sbj Recog Frm Disp.] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Displays a recognition frame when a subject is recognized.

Off:
Does not display a recognition frame when a subject is recognized.

Subject recognition frame

When the camera recognizes a subject and determines that the subject is a target for auto-focusing, the white subject-recognition frame appears.
The recognition frame is automatically prioritized and displayed where a more precise recognition target (such as eyes) is recognized.

When [Human] is selected:
When the camera recognizes a subject, the white or gray subject-recognition frame appears around the eye, face, or body.

When [Animal/Bird], [Animal], or [Bird] is selected:
When the camera recognizes a subject, the white subject-recognition frame appears around the eye, head, or body.

When [Insect] is selected:

When the camera recognizes a subject, the white subject-recognition frame appears around the head or the entire subject.

When [Car/Train] or [Airplane] is selected:

When the camera recognizes a subject, the white subject-recognition frame appears around the front part of the train or the nose of the airplane or around the entire subject.

Note

- If the subject is not recognized, the subject recognition frame will not be displayed.

- If the subject or the camera is moving too much, the recognition frame may not be displayed correctly over the subject.

- Even if [⬛ Sbj Recog Frm Disp.] is set to [Off], a green recognition frame will appear over the subject that is in focus when you press the shutter button halfway down, etc.

Related Topic

- Focusing using subject recognition functions
- Subject Recog in AF (still image/movie)
- Recognition Target (still image/movie)
- Right/Left Eye Select (still image/movie)
- Face Memory (still image/movie)

TP1001219659

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Sbj Recog Frm Disp. (movie)

Sets whether to display a subject recognition frame when a subject is recognized.

1 MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [Subject Recognition] → [▶■ Sbj Recog Frm Disp.] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Displays a recognition frame when a subject is recognized.
Off:
Does not display a recognition frame when a subject is recognized.

Subject recognition frame

When the camera recognizes a subject and determines that the subject is a target for auto-focusing, the white subject-recognition frame appears.
The recognition frame is automatically prioritized and displayed where a more precise recognition target (such as eyes) is recognized.
When [Human] is selected:
When the camera recognizes a subject, the white or gray subject-recognition frame appears around the eye, face, or body.

When [Animal/Bird], [Animal], or [Bird] is selected:
When the camera recognizes a subject, the white subject-recognition frame appears around the eye, head, or body.

When [Insect] is selected:

When the camera recognizes a subject, the white subject-recognition frame appears around the head or the entire subject.

When [Car/Train] or [Airplane] is selected:

When the camera recognizes a subject, the white subject-recognition frame appears around the front part of the train or the nose of the airplane or around the entire subject.

> **Note**
>
> - If the subject is not recognized, the subject recognition frame will not be displayed.
>
> - If the subject or the camera is moving too much, the recognition frame may not be displayed correctly over the subject.
>
> - Even if [▶■ Sbj Recog Frm Disp.] is set to [Off], a green recognition frame will appear over the subject that is in focus when you press the shutter button halfway down, etc.

TP1001221562

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Face Memory (still image/movie)

📷 ▶️ S&Q

This function registers and deletes face data and sets whether to identify registered faces. Up to seven faces can be registered. If you set one of the registered faces as the identification target, the face will be prioritized when focusing.

1 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Subject Recognition] → [👤 Face Memory].

2 On the [👤 Face Memory] list screen, select the + icon frame and press the center of the control wheel.

3 Position the face you want to register in the frame in the center of the screen and press the center of the control wheel.

The registered face will be displayed on the [👤 Face Memory] list screen.

To choose a face to identify
Select the face you want to identify on the [👤 Face Memory] list screen and press the center of the control wheel. The radio button for the face set as the identification target will turn on.

To delete a registered face
Select the face you want to delete on the [👤 Face Memory] list screen and press the 🗑 (Delete) button. Then, select [Delete This Face]. If you select [Delete All Faces], all registered faces will be deleted.

> **Note**
> - When performing [👤 Face Memory], do so in a bright place with the subject facing forward. It will be easier to register a face if you position it inside the frame in the center of the monitor and position the neck and shoulders under the frame. If the face is hidden by a hat, mask, sunglasses, etc. or the neck or shoulders are hidden, you may not be able to register it correctly.
>
> - Even if you perform [Delete This Face], the registered face data will remain in the camera. If you want to delete it from the camera as well, perform [Delete All Faces].
>
> - Faces registered through the [👤 Face Memory] function are considered biometric information. Users are responsible for collecting and using such data and for complying with the laws and regulations of the relevant country or region. For more information, visit the following website.
> https://www.sony.net/dics/privacy

Related Topic
- Regist. Face Priority (still image/movie)

TP1001219612

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Regist. Face Priority (still image/movie)

Sets whether to focus with higher priority on a selected face using [Face Memory].

1. MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Subject Recognition] → [Regist. Face Priority] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Focuses on a face identified in the [Face Memory] menu with priority.

Off:
Focuses on faces without prioritizing the selected face.

> **Hint**
>
> - To use the [Regist. Face Priority] function, set as follows.
>   - [Subject Recog in AF] under [Subject Recognition]: [On]
>   - [Recognition Target] under [Subject Recognition]: [Human]
>
> - If you assign [Regist. Face Priority] to a custom key, you can switch [Regist. Face Priority] between [On] and [Off] each time you press the key.
>
> - If you assign [Switch Ident. Target] to a custom key, you can switch the face to be identified each time you press the key.

Related Topic
- Face Memory (still image/movie)
- Subject Recog in AF (still image/movie)
- Recognition Target (still image/movie)

TP1001219613

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Selecting a person to track (Select Face to Track)

When the camera recognizes multiple people, you can choose which person to track.

1 **MENU → ▣ (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▶▮ Custom Key Setting] → Assign the [Select Face to Track] function to the desired key.**

The [Select Face to Track] screen will appear, and an orange bar will be displayed below the face to be tracked.

2 **Select a face to track using the control wheel and press the center.**

The orange bar will move to the selected face. Once the selection is confirmed, exit the [Select Face to Track] screen and start tracking the selected face.

Note

- [Select Face to Track] is unavailable in the following situations:
  - When [👤 Focus Mode] is set to [Manual Focus] in still image shooting mode
  - When using the Smart Zoom, Clear Image Zoom and Digital Zoom in still image shooting mode

Related Topic

- [Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)](#)

TP1001219653

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Focus Standard

If you press the key to which [Focus Standard] is assigned, you can recall useful functions such as moving the focusing frame quickly, etc. depending on the focus area settings.

1 MENU → ▣ (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [🖻 Custom Key Setting] or [▶ Custom Key Setting] → **desired key, then assign the [Focus Standard] function to the key.**

2 **Press the key to which [Focus Standard] is assigned.**

- What you can do by pressing the key varies depending on the setting for [🖻 Focus Area].

Examples of [Focus Standard] key functions

- When [🖻 Focus Area] is set to any of the following parameters, pressing the key enables you to move the focusing frame using the top/bottom/left/right side of the control wheel.

  - [Zone]
  - [Spot: L]/[Spot: M]/[Spot: S]
  - [Expand Spot]
  - [Tracking: Zone]
  - [Tracking: Spot L]/[Tracking: Spot M]/[Tracking: Spot S]
  - [Tracking: Expand Spot]

- When [🖻 Focus Area] is set to [Wide], [Center Fix], [Tracking: Wide], or [Tracking: Center Fix], pressing the key in the autofocus mode makes the camera focus on the center of the screen. If you press the key while recording a movie with manual focus, you can temporarily switch to autofocus and focus on the center of the screen.

Note

- You cannot set the [Focus Standard] function to [Left Button] or [Right Button] of the control wheel.

Related Topic

- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)
- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

TP1001207792
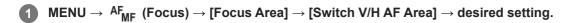
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Adjusting the focus area settings to the camera's orientation (horizontal/vertical) (Switch V/H AF Area)

You can set whether to switch the [Focus Area] and the position of the focusing frame according to the orientation of the camera (horizontal/vertical). This function is useful when shooting scenes for which you have to change the camera position frequently, such as portraits or sports scenes.

1 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [Switch V/H AF Area] → desired setting.

Menu item details
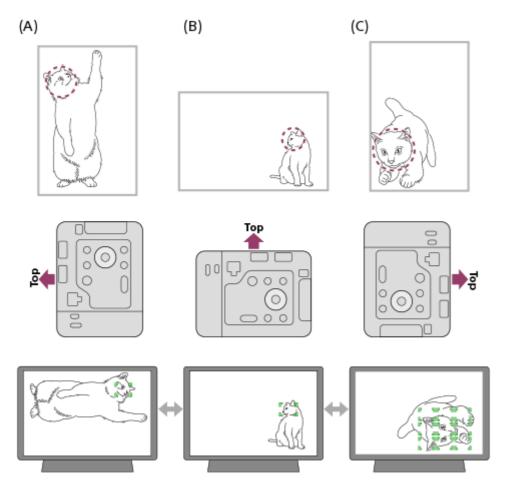
Off:
Does not switch the [Focus Area] and the position of the focusing frame according to the orientation of the camera (horizontal/vertical).

AF Point Only:
Switches the position of the focusing frame according to the orientation of the camera (horizontal/vertical). The [Focus Area] is fixed.

AF Point + AF Area:
Switches both the [Focus Area] and the position of the focusing frame according to the orientation of the camera (horizontal/vertical).

An example when [AF Point + AF Area] is selected

- The dashed line in the upper illustration indicates the area you want to focus on within a photographing angle of view.

(A) Vertical: [Spot] (Upper left of subject)
(B) Horizontal: [Spot] (Middle right of subject)
(C) Vertical: [Zone] (Lower left of subject)

- Three camera orientations are detected: horizontal, vertical with the side of the memory card slot facing up, and vertical with the side of the memory card slot facing down.

Note

- If the setting for [Switch V/H AF Area] is changed, the focus settings for each camera orientation will not be retained.

- The [📷 Focus Area] and the position of the focusing frame will not change even when [Switch V/H AF Area] is set to [AF Point + AF Area] or [AF Point Only] in the following situations:
  - When the shooting mode is set to [Intelligent Auto]
  - During movie shooting
  - While using the digital zoom function
  - While the auto-focusing is activated *
  - During continuous shooting *
  - During the countdown for the self-timer
  - When [Focus Magnifier] is activated

  * [Switch V/H AF Area] can be performed only when [📷 Focus Mode] is set to AF-C.

- When you shoot images right after the camera is vertical and the power is turned on, the first shot is taken with the horizontal focus setting or with the last focus setting.

- The orientation of the camera cannot be detected when the lens is facing up or down.

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

120

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Focus Area Limit (still image/movie)

By limiting the types of available focus area settings in advance, you can more quickly select settings for [Focus Area].

1 **MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [Focus Area Limit] → Add check marks to the focus areas that you want to use, and then select [OK].**

The types of focus areas marked with ✓ (check mark) will be available as settings.

Hint

- When you assign [Switch Focus Area] to a desired key using [Custom Key Setting] or [Custom Key Setting], the focus area changes every time you press the assigned key. By limiting the types of selectable focus areas with [Focus Area Limit] in advance, you can more quickly select the focus area setting you want.

Note

- Types of focus areas that do not have a check mark cannot be selected using MENU. To select one, add a check mark using [Focus Area Limit].

- If you remove the check mark for a focus area registered with [Switch V/H AF Area], the registered settings will change.

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001214595

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Circ. of Focus Point (still image/movie)
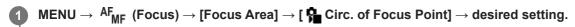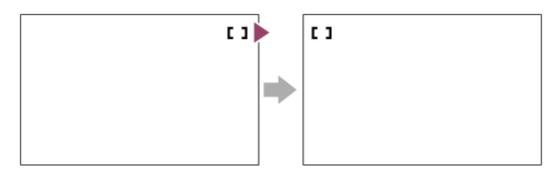
Sets whether to allow the focusing frame to jump from one end to the other when you move the focusing frame. This function is useful when you want to move the focusing frame from one end to the other quickly.
The function can be used when the following settings are selected for [Focus Area].

- [Zone]
- [Spot: L]/[Spot: M]/[Spot: S]
- [Expand Spot]
- [Tracking: Zone]
- [Tracking: Spot L]/[Tracking: Spot M]/[Tracking: Spot S]
- [Tracking: Expand Spot]

1. MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [Circ. of Focus Point] → desired setting.

   When [Circulate] is selected:

Menu item details

Does Not Circulate:
The cursor does not move when you try to move the focusing frame past the end.

Circulate:
The cursor jumps to the opposite end when you try to move the focusing frame past the end.

Related Topic
- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

TP1001214577

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF Frame Move Amt (still image/movie)

Sets the distance by which the focusing frame is moved when [✤ Focus Area] is set to [Spot], etc. You can quickly move the focusing frame by increasing the distance, such as in situations where the subject is moving a lot.

1 MENU → ᴬᶠ꜀ᴹᶠ (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [✤ AF Frame Move Amt] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Standard:
The focusing frame moves by the standard distance.

Large:
The focusing frame moves over a greater distance at a time than with [Standard].

> **Hint**
>
> ● When [Swt. AF Frame Move hold] is assigned to the desired key using [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▶ Custom Key Setting], the [✤ AF Frame Move Amt] setting temporarily switches while the key is pressed.
>
> ● If any of the following functions is assigned to the control wheel using [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▶ Custom Key Setting], you can move the focusing frame by the distance determined for each function, regardless of the setting for [✤ AF Frame Move Amt].
>
> — [Move AF Frame ↔ : L]
> — [Move AF Frame ↕ : L]
> — [Move AF Frame ↔ : Std]
> — [Move AF Frame ↕ : Std]

Related Topic

● Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

● Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001216097

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Focus Area Color (still image/movie)

You can specify the color of the frame indicating the focusing area. If the frame is difficult to see because of the subject, make it more visible by changing its color.

1 MENU → $^{AF}_{MF}$ (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [Focus Area Color] → desired color.

Menu item details

White:
Displays the frame indicating the focusing area in white.

Red:
Displays the frame indicating the focusing area in red.

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

TP1001215186

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF Area Auto Clear

Sets whether the focus area is displayed all the time or disappears automatically shortly after focus is achieved.

1. MENU → $^{AF}_{MF}$ (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [AF Area Auto Clear] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
The focus area disappears automatically shortly after focus is achieved.

Off:
The focus area is displayed all the time.

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

TP1001207780

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Area Disp. dur Tracking

Sets whether or not to display the frame for the focusing area when [Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF] and [Focus Area] is set to [Tracking].

1. MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [Area Disp. dur Tracking] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Displays the frame for the focusing area during tracking. Since the tracking start area is displayed while tracking the subject, it is helpful when starting the next session of shooting.

Off:
Does not display the frame for the focusing area during tracking.

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

TP1001217648

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF-C Area Display

You can set whether or not to display the area that is in focus when [📷 Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF] and [📷 Focus Area] is set to [Wide] or [Zone].

1 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [AF-C Area Display] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Displays the focus area that is in focus.

Off:
Does not display the focus area that is in focus.

> **Note**
>
> - When [📷 Focus Area] is set to one of the following, the focusing frames in the area that is in focus turn green:
>   - [Center Fix]
>   - [Spot]
>   - [Expand Spot]

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)

TP1001198939

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Phase Detect. Area

Sets whether or not to display the Phase Detection AF area.

1. **MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [Focus Area] → [Phase Detect. Area] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

On:
Displays the Phase Detection AF area.

Off:
Does not display the Phase Detection AF area.

> **Note**
> - Phase Detection AF is available only with compatible lenses. If an incompatible lens is attached, you will be unable to use Phase Detection AF. Phase Detection AF may not operate even with some compatible lens, such as lenses purchased in the past that have not been updated. For details on compatible lenses, visit the Sony web site in your area, or consult your Sony dealer or local authorized Sony service facility.
> - When shooting images using a full-frame-size-compatible lens, the Phase Detection AF area will not be displayed even if [Phase Detect. Area] is set to [On].
> - When recording movies, the Phase Detection AF area will not be displayed.

TP1001176247

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF Tracking Sensitivity

You can select the AF track sensitivity when the subject goes out of focus in still image mode.

1. MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [AF Tracking Sensitivity] → desired setting.

Menu item details

5(Responsive)/4/3(Standard)/2/1(Locked on):
Select [5(Responsive)] to focus responsively on subjects at different distances.
Select [1(Locked on)] to keep the focus on a specific subject when other things are crossing in front of the subject.

TP1001207794

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF Transition Speed

Sets the focusing speed when the target of the auto focus is switched during movie shooting.

1 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [AF Transition Speed] → desired setting.

Menu item details

7 (Fast)/6/5/4/3/2/1 (Slow):

Select a faster value to focus on the subject more quickly.

Select a slower value to focus on the subject more smoothly.

TP1001207821

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF Subj. Shift Sensitivity

Sets the sensitivity with which the focus switches to another subject when the original subject leaves the focus area or an unfocused subject in the foreground approaches the center of the focus area during movie shooting.

1 MENU → $^{AF}_{MF}$ (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [AF Subj. Shift Sensitivity] → desired setting.

Menu item details

5(Responsive)/4/3/2/1(Locked on):
Select a higher value when you want to shoot a quick-moving subject, or when you want to shoot multiple subjects while switching the focus continually.
Select a lower value when you want the focus to remain steady, or when you want to keep the focus on a particular target without being affected by other subjects.

TP1001207770

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF Assist

While shooting a movie with auto focus, you can change the subject in focus by operating the focus ring of the lens.

1 MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [AF Assist] → [On].

2 **While shooting a movie with auto focus, turn the focus ring of the lens to focus on the intended subject.**

When you stop operating the focus ring, the subject that is in focus with the focus ring becomes the autofocus target.

Menu item details

On:
Uses the AF assist function.
Off:
Does not use the AF assist function.

> **Hint**
> - It will be easier to see which region is in focus if you use the [Focus Map] function along with [AF Assist], making it easier for you to focus on the intended subject.

> **Note**
> - Only subjects within the focus area are targeted by auto focus.
> - The following lenses are not compatible with [AF Assist].
>   - SELP1650 (sold separately)
>   - SEL18200LE (sold separately)

Related Topic
- Focus Map

TP1001218881

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF/MF Selector

You can easily switch the focusing mode from auto to manual and vice versa while shooting without changing your holding position.

1 MENU → (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [Custom Key Setting] or [Custom Key Setting] → desired button → [AF/MF Selector Hold] or [AF/MF Selector Toggle].

Menu item details

AF/MF Selector Hold:
Switches the focusing mode while the button is held down.

AF/MF Selector Toggle:
Switches the focusing mode until the button is pressed again.

> **Note**
> - You cannot set the [AF/MF Control Hold] function to [Left Button] or [Right Button] of the control wheel.
> - If the lens is equipped with an AF/MF selector switch, the state of the switch on the lens will take priority.

Related Topic
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001175470

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Full Time DMF

Even if your camera or lens is set to autofocus, you can always switch to the manual focus mode simply by turning the focus ring. This is convenient when you want to switch between auto focus and manual focus at any time.

1 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [Full Time DMF] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Focus ring operations during autofocus are enabled.
Off:
Focus ring operations during autofocus are disabled.

> **Note**
> - The following functions cannot be used when [Full Time DMF] is set to [On], and [Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF].
>   - Auto Magnifier in MF
>
> - [Full Time DMF] cannot be used in the following cases.
>   - When performing continuous shooting while [Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF] or [Automatic AF] (However, in the case of [Continuous Shooting: Lo], [Full Time DMF] can be used.)
>   - When an SEL70200GM lens (sold separately) is attached while [Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF]
>
> - The following lenses (sold separately) do not support [Full Time DMF].
>   - SELP1650
>   - SEL18200LE
>   - A-mount lens

Related Topic

- Direct manual focus (DMF)
- Auto Magnifier in MF

TP1001219614

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF w/ Shutter

Selects whether to focus automatically when you press the shutter button halfway down. Select [Off] to adjust the focus and the exposure separately.

1. **MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [AF w/ Shutter] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

On:
The auto focus operates when you press the shutter button halfway down.
Off:
The auto focus does not operate even if you press the shutter button halfway down.

Related Topic

- AF On

TP1001175476

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF On

You can focus without pressing the shutter button halfway down. The settings for [Focus Mode] will be applied.

1 **MENU → (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [Custom Key Setting] or [Custom Key Setting] → assign the [AF On] function to the desired key.**

2 **Press the key to which you assigned [AF On] while shooting.**

- When shooting a movie, you can perform auto-focusing while holding down the key to which you assigned [AF On] even in the manual focusing mode.

Hint

- Set [AF w/ Shutter] to [Off] when you do not want to perform auto focusing using the shutter button.

- Set [AF w/ Shutter] and [Pre-AF] to [Off] to focus at a specific shooting distance predicting the position of the subject.

Related Topic

- AF w/ Shutter
- Pre-AF

TP1001175477

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Focus Hold

Locks the focus while the key to which the Focus Hold function has been assigned is pressed.

1   **MENU → ▦ (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [▢ Custom Key Setting] or [▶▮ Custom Key Setting] → assign the [Focus Hold] function to the desired key.**

2   **Focus and press the key to which the [Focus Hold] function has been assigned.**

Related Topic

- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001207324

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Pre-AF

The product automatically adjusts focus before you press the shutter button halfway down.

1 MENU → $^{AF}_{MF}$ (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [Pre-AF] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Adjusts focus before you press the shutter button halfway down.
Off:
Does not adjust focus before you press the shutter button halfway down.

> **Note**
> - [Pre-AF] is available only when an E-mount lens is mounted.
> - During focusing operations, the screen may shake.

TP1001198937

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Priority Set in AF-S

Sets whether to release the shutter even if the subject is not in focus when [Focus Mode] is set to [Single-shot AF], [DMF] or [Automatic AF] and the subject is remaining still.

1 **MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [Priority Set in AF-S] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

AF:
Prioritizes focusing. The shutter will not be released until the subject is in focus.

Release:
Prioritizes the shutter's release. The shutter will be released even if the subject is out of focus.

Balanced Emphasis:
Shoots with a balanced emphasis on both focusing and shutter release.

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus method (Focus Mode)
- Priority Set in AF-C

TP1001198942

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Priority Set in AF-C

Sets whether to release the shutter even if the subject is not in focus when the continuous AF is activated and the subject is in motion.

1 MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [Priority Set in AF-C] → desired setting.

Menu item details

AF:
Prioritizes focusing.

Release:
Prioritizes the shutter's release. The shutter will be released even if the subject is out of focus.

Balanced Emphasis:
Shoots with a balanced emphasis on both focusing and shutter release.

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus method (Focus Mode)
- Priority Set in AF-S

TP1001198943

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Aperture Drive in AF

Changes the aperture drive system to prioritize the auto-focusing tracking performance or to prioritize silence.

1 **MENU → $^{AF}_{MF}$ (Focus) → [AF/MF] → [Aperture Drive in AF] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Focus Priority:
Changes the aperture drive system to prioritize auto-focusing performance.

Standard:
Uses the standard aperture drive system.

Silent Priority:
Changes the aperture drive system to prioritize silence so that the sound from the aperture drive is quieter than in [Standard].

> **Note**
>
> - When [Focus Priority] is selected, sound from the aperture drive may be audible, or the aperture effect may not be visible on the monitor. To avoid these phenomena, change the setting to [Standard].
>
> - When [Silent Priority] is selected, the focusing speed may become slower, and it may be more difficult to focus on a subject.
>
> - The effect may differ depending on the lens you use and the shooting conditions.

Related Topic

- Silent Mode Settings (still image/movie)

TP1001214583

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AF in Focus Mag.

You can focus on the subject more accurately using auto-focus by magnifying the area where you want to focus. While the magnified image is displayed, you can focus on a smaller area than [Spot] under [🔲 Focus Area].

1 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [AF in Focus Mag.] → [On].

2 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [Focus Magnifier].

3 **Magnify the image by pressing the center of the control wheel, and then adjust the position using top/bottom/right/left of the control wheel.**

- The magnification scale changes each time you press the center.

4 **Press the shutter button halfway down to focus.**

- The focus will be achieved at point of ✚ (plus mark) in the center of the screen.

5 **Press the shutter button all the way down to shoot.**

- The camera exits the magnified display after shooting.

Hint

- In order to accurately identify the location you want to magnify, it is recommended that you keep the camera secured.

- You can check the auto-focusing result by magnifying the displayed image. If you want to readjust the focus position, adjust the focus area on the magnified screen and then press the shutter button halfway down.

Note

- If you enlarge an area at the edge of the screen, the camera may not be able to focus.

- The exposure and white balance cannot be adjusted while the displayed image is being magnified.

- [AF in Focus Mag.] is unavailable in the following situations:
  - During movie shooting
  - When [🔲 Focus Mode] is set to [Continuous AF].
  - When [🔲 Focus Mode] is set to [Automatic AF] and the shooting mode is set to other than P/A/S/M.
  - When [🔲 Focus Mode] is set to [Automatic AF] and [Drive Mode] is set to [Cont. Shooting].
  - When using a Mount Adaptor (sold separately).

- While the displayed image is being magnified, the following functions are unavailable:
  - [Subject Recognition AF]
  - [Pre-AF]
  - [🔲 Subject Recog in AF]

Related Topic

- Focus Magnifier

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Auto Magnifier in MF

[📷] [▶■] [S&Q]

Enlarges the image on the screen automatically to make manual focusing easier. This works in Manual Focus or Direct Manual Focus shooting.

1 MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [Auto Magnifier in MF] → [On].

2 **Turn the focus ring to adjust the focus.**

● The image is enlarged. You can magnify images further by pressing the center of the control wheel.

Hint

● You can set how long the image is to be shown magnified by selecting MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [🔧 Focus Magnif. Time].

Note

● You cannot use [Auto Magnifier in MF] when shooting movies. Use the [Focus Magnifier] function instead.

● [Auto Magnifier in MF] is not available when a Mount Adaptor is attached. Use the [Focus Magnifier] function instead.

Related Topic

● Manual Focus
● Direct manual focus (DMF)
● Focus Magnif. Time (still image/movie)

TP1001198936

Focus Magnifier

You can check the focus by enlarging the image before shooting.
Unlike with [Auto Magnifier in MF], you can magnify the image without operating the focus ring.

1. **MENU → AF$_{MF}$ (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [Focus Magnifier].**

2. **Press the center of the control wheel to enlarge the image and select the area you want to enlarge using top/bottom/left/right side of the control wheel.**

   - Each time you press the center, the magnification scale will change.
   - You can set the initial magnification by selecting MENU → AF$_{MF}$ (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [Initial Focus Mag.] or [Initial Focus Mag.].

3. **Confirm the focus.**

   - Press the 🗑 (Delete) button to bring the magnified position into the center of an image.
   - When the focus mode is [Manual Focus], you can adjust the focus while an image is magnified. If [AF in Focus Mag.] is set to [Off], the [Focus Magnifier] function is canceled when the shutter button is pressed halfway down.
   - When the shutter button is pressed halfway down while an image is magnified during the auto-focusing, different functions are performed depending on the [AF in Focus Mag.] setting.

     - When [AF in Focus Mag.] is set to [On]: Auto-focusing is performed again.
     - When [AF in Focus Mag.] is set to [Off]: The [Focus Magnifier] function is canceled.

   - You can set how long the image is to be shown magnified by selecting MENU → AF$_{MF}$ (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [Focus Magnif. Time].

Related Topic

- Auto Magnifier in MF
- Focus Magnif. Time (still image/movie)
- Initial Focus Mag. (still image)
- Initial Focus Mag. (movie)
- AF in Focus Mag.

TP1001175474

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Focus Magnif. Time (still image/movie)

Set the duration for which an image is to be magnified using the [Auto Magnifier in MF] or [Focus Magnifier] function.

1 MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [Focus Magnif. Time] → desired setting.

Menu item details

2 Sec:
Magnifies the images for 2 seconds.

5 Sec:
Magnifies the images for 5 seconds.

No Limit:
Magnifies the images until you press the shutter/MOVIE (Movie) button.

Related Topic

- Auto Magnifier in MF
- Focus Magnifier

TP1001175465

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Initial Focus Mag. (still image)

📷 ▶️ S&Q

Sets the initial magnification scale when using [Focus Magnifier]. Select a setting that will help you frame your shot.

1. MENU → AF_MF (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [📷 Initial Focus Mag.] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Full-frame shooting

x1.0:
Displays the image with the same magnification as the shooting screen.
x4.7:
Displays a 4.7-times enlarged image.

APS-C/Super 35mm size shooting

x1.0:
Displays the image with the same magnification as the shooting screen.
x3.1:
Displays a 3.1-times enlarged image.

Related Topic

- Focus Magnifier

TP1001207744

SONY

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Initial Focus Mag. (movie)

Sets the initial magnification scale for [Focus Magnifier] in the movie shooting mode.

1. MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] →[▶ Initial Focus Mag.] → desired setting.

Menu item details

x1.0:
Displays the image with the same magnification as the shooting screen.

x4.0:
Displays a 4.0-times enlarged image.

Related Topic

- Focus Magnifier

TP1001214586

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1
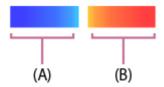
Focus Map

When shooting a movie, areas that are in focus and areas that are out of focus are displayed so that you can visually distinguish them. Areas behind the in-focus region are indicated by dots in a cool color **(A)** and those in front of the in-focus region are indicated by dots in a warm color **(B)**. Dots are not displayed in the in-focus range. Dots are not recorded in the actual movie.

1. **MENU → AF_{MF} (Focus) → [Focus Assistant] → [Focus Map] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

On:
Displays the focus map.

Off:
Does not display the focus map.

> **Note**
>
> - [Focus Map] is unavailable in the following situations:
>   - When [Focus Magnifier] is activated
>   - While using the digital zoom function
>   - While streaming
>   - When using a lens that does not support phase detection AF
>   - When a Mount Adaptor is attached
>   - When the lens is not attached to the camera

TP1001218882

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Exposure Comp. (still image/movie)

📷 ▶️ S&Q

Normally, exposure is set automatically (auto exposure). Based on the exposure value set by auto exposure, you can make the entire image brighter or darker if you adjust [📷 Exposure Comp.] to the plus side or minus side, respectively (exposure compensation).

1 MENU → 📷 (Exposure/Color) → [Exposure Comp.] → [📷 Exposure Comp.] → desired setting.
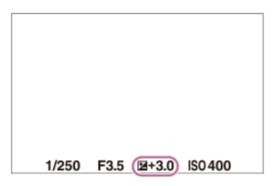
+ (over) side:
Images become brighter.
- (under) side:
Images become darker.

- You can adjust the exposure compensation value within the range of -5.0 EV to +5.0 EV.
- You can confirm the exposure compensation value that you set on the shooting screen.

1/250   F3.5   (🔲+3.0)   ISO 400

Hint

- Only a value between -3.0 EV and +3.0 EV with the equivalent image brightness appears on the screen when shooting. If you set an exposure compensation value outside this range, the image brightness on the screen will not be affected, but the value will be reflected in the recorded image.

- You can adjust the exposure compensation value within the range of -2.0 EV to +2.0 EV for movies.

Note

- You cannot perform the exposure compensation in the following shooting modes:
  - [Intelligent Auto]
  - [Scene Selection]

- When using [Manual Exposure], you can perform the exposure compensation only when [📷 ISO] is set to [ISO AUTO].

- If you shoot a subject in extremely bright or dark conditions, you may not be able to get a satisfactory effect.

Related Topic

- Exposure step (still image/movie)

- Cont. Bracket

- Single Bracket

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Histogram display

A histogram shows the luminance distribution, displaying how many pixels there are by luminance.
To display the histogram on the shooting screen or playback screen, press the DISP (Display Setting) button repeatedly.

How to read the histogram

The histogram indicates darker values toward the left and brighter values toward the right.
The histogram changes depending on the exposure compensation.
A peak at the right or left end of the histogram indicates that the image has an overexposed or underexposed area, respectively. You cannot correct such defects using a computer after shooting. Perform exposure compensation before shooting as necessary.

(A): Pixel count
(B): Brightness

Note

- The information in the histogram display does not indicate the final photograph. It is information about image displayed on the screen. The final result depends on the aperture value, etc.

- The histogram display is extremely different between shooting and playback in the following cases:
  - When shooting a low luminance subject such as a night scene

Related Topic

- DISP (Display Setting) button
- Exposure Comp. (still image/movie)

TP1001216098

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Exposure step (still image/movie)

You can adjust the setting increment for the shutter speed, aperture, and exposure compensation values.

1 MENU → ⌧ (Exposure/Color) → [Exposure Comp.] → [🎬 Exposure step] → desired setting.

Menu item details

0.5EV / 0.3EV

Related Topic

- Exposure Comp. (still image/movie)

TP1001175486

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Exposure Std. Adjust (still image/movie)

Adjusts this camera's standard for the correct exposure value for each metering mode.

1 **MENU → ☑ (Exposure/Color) → [Exposure Comp.] → [📷 Exposure Std. Adjust] → desired metering mode.**

2 **Select the desired value as the metering standard.**

- You can set a value from -1 EV to +1 EV in 1/6 EV increments.

Metering Mode

The set standard value will be applied when you select the corresponding metering mode in MENU → ☑ (Exposure/Color) → [Metering] → [📷 Metering Mode].
⊡ Multi/ ⊙ Center/ ▣ Spot/ ▥ Entire Screen Average/ ▥ Highlight

> **Note**
> - The exposure compensation will not be affected when [📷 Exposure Std. Adjust] is changed.
> - The exposure value will be locked according to the value set for [▣ Spot] during using spot AEL.
> - The standard value for M.M (Metered Manual) will be changed according to the value set in [📷 Exposure Std. Adjust].
> - The value set in [📷 Exposure Std. Adjust] is recorded in Exif data separately from the exposure compensation value. The amount of exposure standard value will not be added to the exposure compensation value.
> - If you set [📷 Exposure Std. Adjust] during bracketing shooting, the number of shots for the bracketing will be reset.

Related Topic
- Metering Mode (still image/movie)

TP1001207764

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

D-Range Optimizer (still image/movie)

By dividing the image into small areas, the product analyzes the contrast of light and shadow between the subject and the background, and creates an image with the optimal brightness and gradation.

1 MENU → (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [D-Range Optimizer] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Off:
Does not adjust brightness and gradation.

D-Range Optimizer:
If you select [D-Range Optimizer: Auto], the camera will automatically adjust the brightness and gradation. To optimize the gradation of a recorded image by individual areas, select an optimization level from [D-Range Optimizer: Lv1] (weak) to [D-Range Optimizer: Lv5] (strong).

> **Note**
>
> - In the following situations, [D-Range Optimizer] is fixed to [Off]:
>   - When [Picture Profile] is set to other than [Off]
>   - When [Log Shooting] is set to [On (Flexible ISO)].
>
> - [D-Range Optimizer] is fixed to [Off] when the following modes are selected in [Scene Selection].
>   - [Sunset]
>   - [Night Scene]
>
>   The setting is fixed to [D-Range Optimizer: Auto] when [Scene Selection] modes other than the above modes are selected.
>
> - When shooting with [D-Range Optimizer], the image may be noisy. Select the proper level by checking the recorded image, especially when you enhance the effect.

TP1001198958

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Metering Mode (still image/movie)

Selects the metering mode that sets which part of the shooting range to measure when determining the exposure.

1 MENU → **⚹** (Exposure/Color) → [Metering] → [**📷** Metering Mode] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Multi:
Measures light in each area after dividing the shooting range into multiple areas and determines the proper exposure for the entire screen (multi-pattern metering).

Center:
Measures the average brightness of the entire screen while emphasizing the central area of the shooting range (center-weighted metering).

Spot:
Measures only inside the metering circle. This mode is suitable for measuring light on a specified part of the entire screen. The size of the metering circle can be selected from [Spot: Standard] and [Spot: Large]. The position of the metering circle depends on the setting for [**📷** Spot Metering Point].

Entire Screen Avg.:
Measures the average brightness of the entire screen. The exposure will be stable even if the composition or the position of the subject changes.

Highlight:
Measures the brightness while emphasizing the highlighted area on the screen. This mode is suitable for shooting the subject while avoiding overexposure.

> **Hint**
> - The spot metering point can be coordinated with the focus area by using [Focus Point Link].
> - When [Multi] is selected and [**📷** Face Priority in Multi Metering] is set to [On], the camera measures brightness based on detected faces.
> - When [**📷** Metering Mode] is set to [Highlight] and the [D-Range Optimizer] function is activated, the brightness and the contrast will be corrected automatically by dividing the image into small areas and analyzing the contrast of light and shadow. Make settings based on the shooting circumstances.

> **Note**
> - [**📷** Metering Mode] is locked to [Multi] in the following shooting situations:
>   - [Intelligent Auto]
>   - [Scene Selection]
>   - When using a zoom function other than the optical zoom
> - In [Highlight] mode, the subject may be dark if a brighter part exists on the screen.

Related Topic
- AE lock

- Spot Metering Point (still image/movie)
- Face Priority in Multi Metering (still image/movie)
- D-Range Optimizer (still image/movie)

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1
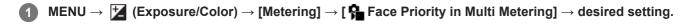
Face Priority in Multi Metering (still image/movie)

Sets whether the camera measures brightness based on detected faces when [Metering Mode] is set to [Multi].

1. **MENU → (Exposure/Color) → [Metering] → [Face Priority in Multi Metering] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

On:
The camera measures brightness based on detected faces.
Off:
The camera measures brightness using the [Multi] setting, without detecting faces.

> **Note**
> - When the shooting mode is set to [Intelligent Auto], [Face Priority in Multi Metering] is locked to [On].
> - When [Subject Recog in AF] under [Subject Recognition] is set to [On] and [Recognition Target] is set to an item other than [Human], [Face Priority in Multi Metering] does not work.

Related Topic

- Metering Mode (still image/movie)

TP1001213458

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Spot Metering Point (still image/movie)

[camera icon] **[movie icon]** **[S&Q icon]**
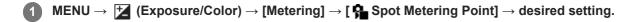
Sets whether to coordinate the spot metering position with the focus area when [**[icon]** Focus Area] is set to the following parameters:

- [Spot: L]/[Spot: M]/[Spot: S]
- [Expand Spot]
- [Tracking: Spot L]/[Tracking: Spot M]/[Tracking: Spot S]
- [Tracking: Expand Spot]

1 MENU → **[icon]** (Exposure/Color) → [Metering] → [**[icon]** Spot Metering Point] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Center:
The spot metering position does not coordinate with the focus area, but always meters brightness at the center.

Focus Point Link:
The spot metering position coordinates with the focus area.

> **Note**
>
> - Even if the spot metering position is coordinated with the [Tracking] start position, it will not be coordinated with the tracking of the subject.
>
> - When [**[icon]** Focus Area] is set to the following parameters, the spot metering position is locked to the center.
>   - [Wide]
>   - [Zone]
>   - [Center Fix]
>   - [Tracking: Wide]/[Tracking: Zone]/[Tracking: Center Fix]

Related Topic

- Selecting the focus area (Focus Area)
- Metering Mode (still image/movie)

TP1001207790

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AE lock

When the contrast between the subject and background is high, such as when shooting a backlit subject or a subject near a window, meter the light at a spot where the subject appears to have the appropriate brightness and lock the exposure before shooting. To reduce the brightness of the subject, meter the light at a spot brighter than the subject and lock the exposure of the entire screen. To make the subject brighter, meter the light at a spot darker than the subject and lock the exposure of the entire screen.

1 **MENU → ⊞ (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [Custom Key Setting] or [Custom Key Setting] → desired key, then assign [AEL toggle] to the key.**

2 **Adjust the focus on the spot at which the exposure is adjusted.**

3 **Press the button to which [AEL toggle] is assigned.**

The exposure is locked, and ✱ (AE lock) is displayed.

4 **Focus on the subject again and press the shutter button.**

- To cancel the exposure lock, press the button to which the [AEL toggle] function is assigned.

Hint

- If you select the [AEL hold] function in [Custom Key Setting] or [Custom Key Setting], you can lock the exposure as long as you are holding down the button. You cannot set the [AEL hold] function to [Left Button] or [Right Button].

Note

- [AEL hold] and [AEL toggle] are not available when using zoom functions other than optical zoom.

Related Topic

- [Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)](#)

TP1001175481

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

AEL w/ Shutter

Sets whether to fix the exposure when you press the shutter button halfway down.
Select [Off] to adjust the focus and the exposure separately.

1. **MENU → (Exposure/Color) → [Metering] → [AEL w/ Shutter] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Auto:
Fixes the exposure after adjusting the focus automatically when you press the shutter button halfway down when [Focus Mode] is set to [Single-shot AF]. When [Focus Mode] is set to [Automatic AF], and the product determines that the subject is moving, or you shoot burst images, the fixed exposure is canceled.

On:
Fixes the exposure when you press the shutter button halfway down.

Off:
Does not fix the exposure when you press the shutter button halfway down. Use this mode when you want to adjust focus and exposure separately.
The product keeps adjusting the exposure while shooting in [Cont. Shooting] mode.

> **Note**
> - When [AEL toggle] is assigned to any key using [Custom Key Setting] or [Custom Key Setting], operation using the key will be given priority over the [AEL toggle] settings.

TP1001175482

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Auto Slow Shutter

Sets whether or not to adjust the shutter speed automatically when recording movies if the subject is dark. This function cannot be used during slow-motion/quick-motion recording.

1 **MENU → ** (Exposure/Color) → [Exposure] → [Auto Slow Shutter] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

On:
Uses Auto Slow Shutter. The shutter speed automatically slows when recording in dark locations. You can reduce noise in the movie by using a slow shutter speed when recording in dark locations.

Off:
Does not use Auto Slow Shutter. The recorded movie will be darker than when [On] is selected, but you can record movies with smoother motion and less object blur.

> **Note**
>
> - [Auto Slow Shutter] does not function in the following situations:
>   - **S** (Shutter Priority)
>   - **M** (Manual Exposure)
>   - When [ISO] is set to other than [ISO AUTO]

TP1001175538

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

ISO (still image/movie)

Sensitivity to light is expressed by the ISO number (recommended exposure index). The larger the number, the higher the sensitivity.

1 **ISO on the control wheel → select desired setting.**

- You can also select MENU → (Exposure/Color) → [Exposure] → [ISO].

Menu item details

ISO AUTO:
Sets the ISO sensitivity automatically.

ISO 50 – ISO 102400:
Sets the ISO sensitivity manually. Selecting a larger number increases the ISO sensitivity.

> **Hint**
>
> - You can change the range of ISO sensitivity that is set automatically in [ISO AUTO] mode. Select [ISO AUTO] and press the right side of the control wheel, and set the desired values for [ISO AUTO Maximum] and [ISO AUTO Minimum].
>
> - The higher the ISO value, the more noise will appear on the images.
>
> - The available ISO settings will differ depending on whether you are shooting still images, shooting movies, or shooting slow-motion/quick-motion movies.
>
> - When shooting movies, ISO values between 100 and 32000 are available. If the ISO value is set to a value larger than 32000, the setting is automatically switched to 32000. When you finish recording the movie, the ISO value returns to the original setting.
>
> - When shooting movies, ISO values between 100 and 32000 are available. If the ISO value is set to a value smaller than 100, the setting is automatically switched to 100. When you finish recording the movie, the ISO value returns to the original setting.
>
> - The available range for ISO sensitivity varies depending on the setting for [Gamma] under [Picture Profile].

> **Note**
>
> - [ISO] is set to [ISO AUTO] in the following shooting modes:
>   - [Intelligent Auto]
>   - [Scene Selection]
>
> - When the ISO sensitivity is set to a value lower than ISO 100, the range for recordable subject brightness (dynamic range) may decrease.
>
> - When you select [ISO AUTO] with the shooting mode set to [P], [A], [S] or [M], the ISO sensitivity will be automatically adjusted within the set range.
>
> - If you point the camera at an extremely strong light source while shooting images with a low ISO sensitivity, highlighted areas in the images may be recorded as black areas.
>
> - When the camera is set to an extended ISO (ISO 40000 or higher), depending on the temperature of the camera, the camera may stop more easily to protect the product than when set to a normal ISO. In this case, leave the camera for some time with the power turned off. Start shooting after the temperature inside the camera drops fully.

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

ISO Range Limit (still image/movie)

You can limit the range of ISO sensitivity when the ISO sensitivity is set manually.

1 **MENU → ⊞ (Exposure/Color) → [Exposure] → [⚙ ISO Range Limit] → [Minimum] or [Maximum], and select the desired values.**

To set the range for [ISO AUTO]

If you want to adjust the range of ISO sensitivity that is automatically set in the [ISO AUTO] mode, select MENU → ⊞ (Exposure/Color) → [Exposure] → [⚙ ISO] → [ISO AUTO], and then press the right side of the control wheel to select [ISO AUTO Maximum]/[ISO AUTO Minimum].

Note

- ISO sensitivity values beyond the specified range become unavailable. To select ISO sensitivity values beyond the specified range, reset [⚙ ISO Range Limit].

Related Topic

- [ISO (still image/movie)](#)

TP1001214584

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

ISO AUTO Min. SS

If you select [ISO AUTO] when the shooting mode is P (Program Auto) or A (Aperture Priority), you can set the shutter speed at which the ISO sensitivity starts changing.
This function is effective for shooting moving subjects. You can minimize subject blurring.

1. **MENU → ▨ (Exposure/Color) → [Exposure] → [ISO AUTO Min. SS] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

SLOWER (Slower)/SLOW (Slow):
The ISO sensitivity will start to change at shutter speeds slower than [Standard], so you can shoot images with less noise.

STD (Standard):
The camera automatically sets the shutter speed based on the focal length of the lens.

FAST (Fast)/FASTER (Faster):
The ISO sensitivity will start to change at shutter speeds faster than [Standard], so you can prevent camera shake and subject blurring.

1/8000 — 30":
The ISO sensitivity starts to change at the shutter speed you have set.

> **Hint**
> - The difference in shutter speed at which ISO sensitivity starts to change between [Slower], [Slow], [Standard], [Fast], and [Faster] is 1 EV.

> **Note**
> - If the exposure is insufficient even when the ISO sensitivity is set to [ISO AUTO Maximum] in [ISO AUTO], in order to shoot with an appropriate exposure, the shutter speed will be slower than the speed set in [ISO AUTO Min. SS].

Related Topic

- Shoot Mode: Program Auto
- Shoot Mode: Aperture Priority
- ISO (still image/movie)

TP1001198957

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

White Balance (still image/movie)

Corrects the tone effect of the ambient light condition to record a neutral white subject in white. Use this function when the color tones of the image did not come out as you expected, or when you want to change the color tones on purpose for photographic expression.

1 MENU → **⊞** (Exposure/Color) → [White Balance] → [■ White Balance] → desired setting.

Menu item details

AWB Auto / AWB Auto: Ambience / AWB Auto: White / ☀ Daylight / ▲ Shade / ☁ Cloudy / Incandescent / ▦₋₁ Fluor.: Warm White / ▦₀ Fluor.: Cool White / ▦₊₁ Fluor.: Day White / ▦₊₂ Fluor.: Daylight / ☷ Underwater Auto :
When you select a light source that illuminates the subject, the product adjusts the color tones to suit to the selected light source (preset white balance). When you select [Auto], the product automatically detects the light source and adjusts the color tones.

K C.Temp./Filter:
Adjusts the color tones depending on the light source. Achieves the effect of CC (Color Compensation) filters for photography.

Custom 1/Custom 2/Custom 3:
Memorizes the basic white color under the light conditions for the shooting environment.

> **Hint**
> - You can display the fine adjustment screen and perform fine adjustments of the color tones as required by pressing the right side of the control wheel.
> - If the color tones do not come out as you expected in the selected settings, perform [WB bracket] shooting.
> - AWB (Auto: Ambience), AWB (Auto: White) is displayed only when [■ Priority Set in AWB] is set to [Ambience] or [White].
> - If you want to moderate abrupt white balance switching, such as when the recording environment switches during movie recording, you can change the white balance switching speed with the [Shockless WB] function.

> **Note**
> - [■ White Balance] is fixed to [Auto] in the following shooting modes:
>   - [Intelligent Auto]
>   - [Scene Selection]
> - If you use a mercury lamp or a sodium lamp as a light source, the accurate white balance will not be obtained because of the characteristics of the light. It is recommended to shoot images with a setting from [Custom 1] to [Custom 3].

Related Topic

- [Shockless WB](#)

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Capturing a standard white color to set the white balance (custom white balance)

In a scene where the ambient light consists of multiple types of light sources, it is recommended to use the custom white balance in order to accurately reproduce the whiteness. You can register 3 settings.

1 **MENU → (Exposure/Color) → [White Balance] → [White Balance] → Select from among [Custom 1] to [Custom 3], and then press the right side of the control wheel.**

2 **Select SET (custom white balance set), and then press the center of the control wheel.**

3 **Recompose the shot so that the white area fully covers the white-balance capture frame, and then press the center of the control wheel.**

After the shutter sound is heard and the message [Captured the custom WB data.] is displayed, the calibrated values (Color Temperature and Color Filter) are displayed.

- You can adjust the position of the white-balance capture frame by pressing the top/bottom/left/right side of the control wheel.
- After capturing a standard white color, you can display the fine adjustment screen by pressing the right side of the control wheel. You can finely adjust the color tones as needed.
- You can bring the white-balance capture frame back to the center by pressing the (Delete) button.
- No shutter sound is produced in the following cases.

  - In the movie recording mode
  - When [Silent Mode] is set to [On]
  - When [Shutter Type] is set to [Electronic Shutter]

4 **Press the center of the control wheel.**

The calibrated values will be registered. The monitor returns to the MENU display while retaining the memorized custom white balance setting.

- The registered custom white balance setting will remain memorized until overwritten by the another setting.

Note

- The message [Capturing of the custom WB failed.] indicates that the value is in the unexpected range, for example when the subject is too vivid. You can register the setting at this point, but it is recommended that you set the white balance again. When an error value is set, the indicator (custom white balance) turns orange on the recording information display. The indicator will be displayed in white when the set value is in the expected range.

TP1001198961

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Priority Set in AWB (still image/movie)

Selects which tone to prioritize when shooting under lighting conditions such as incandescent light when [White Balance] is set to [Auto].

1 MENU → ⚙ (Exposure/Color) → [White Balance] → [Priority Set in AWB] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Standard:
Shoots with standard auto white balance. The camera automatically adjusts the color tones.

Ambience:
Prioritizes the color tone of the light source. This is suitable when you want to produce a warm atmosphere.

White:
Prioritizes a reproduction of white color when the color temperature of the light source is low.

Related Topic

- White Balance (still image/movie)

TP1001207757

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shutter AWB Lock

You can set whether or not to lock the white balance while the shutter button is pressed when [White Balance] is set to [Auto] or [Underwater Auto].
This function prevents unintentional changes to the white balance during continuous shooting or when shooting with the shutter button pressed halfway down.

1. **MENU → (Exposure/Color) → [White Balance] → [Shutter AWB Lock] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Shutter Half Press:
Locks the white balance while the shutter button is pressed halfway down, even in the auto white balance mode. The white balance is also locked during continuous shooting.

Cont. Shooting:
Locks the white balance to the setting in the first shot during continuous shooting, even in the auto white balance mode.

Off:
Operates with the normal auto white balance.

About [AWB Lock Hold] and [AWB Lock Toggle]

You can also lock the white balance in the auto white balance mode by assigning [AWB Lock Hold] or [AWB Lock Toggle] to the custom key. If you press the assigned key during shooting, the white balance will be locked.
The [AWB Lock Hold] function locks the white balance by stopping the automatic white balance adjustment while the button is pressed.
The [AWB Lock Toggle] function locks the white balance by stopping the automatic white balance adjustment after the button is pressed once. When you press the button again, the AWB lock is released.

- If you want to lock the white balance while recording a movie in the auto white-balance mode, also assign [AWB Lock Hold] or [AWB Lock Toggle] to the custom key.

Related Topic
- White Balance (still image/movie)
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001214585

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shockless WB

Sets the speed at which the white balance switches during movie recording, such as when the setting for [White Balance] or [Priority Set in AWB] is changed.

1 MENU → ⊞ (Exposure/Color) → **[White Balance]** → **[Shockless WB]** → **desired setting.**

Menu item details

Off:
The white balance will switch immediately if you change the white balance setting during movie recording.
1 (Fast)/2/3 (Slow):
You can select the speed at which the white balance switches during movie shooting in order to make the white balance of the movie change more smoothly.
The speed settings in the order of fastest to slowest are [1 (Fast)], [2], and [3 (Slow)].

> **Note**
> - This function does not affect the speed at which the white balance changes when [White Balance] is set to [Auto] or [Underwater Auto].
> - Even if a setting other than [Off] is selected, the following will be immediately applied to the movie regardless of the speed setting.
>   - Fine adjustments to the color tones
>   - Changes to the color temperature using [C.Temp./Filter]

Related Topic
- White Balance (still image/movie)

TP1001216099

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Log shooting

Log shooting has a wider dynamic range than normal movie recording, which makes color grading more flexible, bringing advantages in terms of picture effects and exposure adjustment for editing.

For details on Log shooting, refer to the following website.

https://helpguide.sony.net/di/pp/v1/en/index.html

TP1001219615

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Log Shooting Setting

Configures the settings for Log shooting.

1. MENU → ▶▇ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [Log Shooting Setting] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Log Shooting:
Sets whether to perform Log shooting. With [On (Flexible ISO)], you can record S-Log material with the exposure set by adjusting the ISO according to the shooting scene. (Off/On (Flexible ISO))

Color Gamut:
Sets the color gamut. (S-Gamut3.Cine/S-Log3 / S-Gamut3/S-Log3)

Embed LUT File:
Sets whether to embed LUT files in recorded data. (On / Off)

> **Note**
>
> - [Embed LUT File] is locked to [Off] when using SD cards or SDHC cards.
>
> - When [Log Shooting] is set to [On (Flexible ISO)], this may cause an error in the white balance custom setup. In such a case, temporarily set [Log Shooting] to [Off], perform the custom setup, and then reset [Log Shooting] to [On (Flexible ISO)].

Related Topic

- Select LUT
- Picture Profile (still image/movie)

TP1001219616

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Select LUT

Selects which LUT to apply to movies. You can choose the LUT from among three presets and 16 LUTs that you can register.

1 MENU → (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [Select LUT] → desired setting.

Menu item details

S-Log3:
Emphasizes the expression of gradations from shadow to mid-tone. The tone of the images is similar to the characteristics of images that have been scanned from film for shooting.

s709:
Selects the s709 LUT for color tones similar to the film color preferred in movie and drama productions.

709(800%):
Selects the R709 LUT for contrast in color tones with true-to-life color reproduction.

User1–User16:
Selects registered LUTs. LUTs can be edited and registered by selecting User1–User16, and pressing the right side of the control wheel to open the setting detail screen.

Related Topic

- Log Shooting Setting
- Manage User LUTs
- Display LUT

TP1001219617

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Manage User LUTs

You can register LUTs as User1–User16 on the camera. Also, you can change the settings for the registered LUT files.

Registering a LUT

1. Save the LUT file you want to register on a memory card.

   - Save the file to the following path.
     /Private/Sony/PRO/LUT

   - File format: CUBE file (.cube) for a 17-point or 33-point
   - File name: 63 alphanumeric characters (single-byte code) or less including ".cube"

2. MENU → ⤴ (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [Manage User LUTs] → [Import/Edit].

3. Select the user LUT area (User1–User16) in which to register the data.

4. Select the memory card on which the LUT file is stored.

5. Select the file you want to register and select [OK].

Editing a LUT

The following edits can be made to a user LUT area.
Input: Selects either [S-Gamut3.Cine/S-Log3] or [S-Gamut3/S-Log3].
AE Level Offset: Sets the compensation value for the AE tracking level when using this LUT. (0EV, 1/3EV, 2/3EV, 1EV, 4/3EV, 5/3EV, 2EV).
Import: Registers a LUT file to the selected User number.
Delete: Deletes the LUT file registered to the selected User number.

To delete LUTs in bulk

1. MENU → ⤴ (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [Manage User LUTs] → [Delete All].

   - All of the LUTs registered to User1–User16 are deleted.

Note

- When using SD cards or SDHC cards, filenames for registering LUT files are displayed in the 8.3 format.

Related Topic
- Select LUT
- Display LUT

TP1001219618

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Display LUT

The monitor can display images with the LUT reflected during movie shooting and playback for a preview of the image after color grading.

1. MENU → 🔧 (Setup) → [Display Option] → [Display LUT] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Displays images with the LUT reflected during movie shooting and playback.
Off:
Does not display images with the LUT reflected during movie shooting and playback.

> **Hint**
>
> - If you assign [Display LUT Switch] to [Custom Key Setting], you can switch [Display LUT] on and off simply by pressing a button.

Related Topic

- Select LUT
- Manage User LUTs

TP1001219622

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1
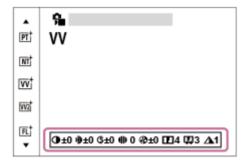
Creative Look (still image/movie)

"Look" is a term referring to the looks and impressions of images generated by various factors, such as color, sharpness, brightness, etc. With [🎭 Creative Look], you can choose the finish of an image by selecting a preferred look from among preinstalled looks. In addition, you can fine-tune the contrast, highlights, shadows, fade, saturation, sharpness, sharpness range, and clarity for each "Look."

1 MENU → 🔅 (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [🎭 Creative Look].

2 Select the desired "Look" or [Custom Look] using the top/bottom of the control wheel.

3 To adjust 🔘 (Contrast), 🔆 (Highlights), 🌓 (Shadows), 🎞 (Fade), 🎨 (Saturation), 🔲 (Sharpness), ▦ (Sharpness Range) and 🔺 (Clarity), move to the right using the right side of the control wheel. Select the desired item using the right/left sides, and then select the value using the top/bottom sides.

4 When selecting [Custom Look], move to the right using the right side of the control wheel, and then select the desired "Look."

  • Using [Custom Look], you can recall the same "Look" presets with slightly different settings.

Menu item details

ST⁺ **ST:**
Standard finish for a wide range of subjects and scenes.

PT⁺ **PT:**
For capturing skin in a soft tone, ideally suited for shooting portraits.

NT: (NT)

The saturation and sharpness are lowered for shooting images in subdued tones. This is also suitable for capturing image material to be modified with a computer.

VV: (VV)

The saturation and contrast are heightened for shooting striking images of colorful scenes and subjects such as flowers, spring greenery, blue sky, or ocean views.

VV2: (VV2)

Creates an image with bright and vivid colors with rich clarity.

FL: (FL)

Creates an image with moody finish by applying sharp contrast to the calm coloring as well as the impressive sky and colors of the greens.

IN: (IN)

Creates an image with matte textures by suppressing the contrast and saturation.

SH: (SH)

Creates an image with bright, transparent, soft, and vivid mood.

BW: (BW)

For shooting images in black and white monotone.

SE: (SE)

For shooting images in sepia monotone.

Registering preferred settings (Custom Look): (1SH)

Select the six custom look (the boxes with numbers on the left side) to register preferred settings. Then select the desired settings using the right button.
You can recall the same "Look" presets with slightly different settings.

To adjust in greater detail

Based on each "Look," items such as contrast can be adjusted to your liking. You can adjust not only the preset "Looks," but also each [Custom Look], a function that allows you to register your favorite settings.

Select an item to be set by pressing the right/left sides of the control wheel, then set the value using the top/bottom sides of the control wheel.

When a setting value is changed from the default value, ✳ (star mark) is added next to the "Look" icon displayed on the shooting screen.

Contrast:

The higher the value selected, the more the difference of light and shadow is accentuated, and the bigger the effect on the image. (-9 to +9)

Highlights:

Adjusts the brightness of the bright areas. When a higher value is selected, the image becomes brighter. (-9 to +9)

Shadows:

Adjusts the darkness of the dark areas. When a higher value is selected, the image becomes brighter. (-9 to +9)

Fade:

Adjusts the degree of fade. A larger value makes the effect greater. (0 to 9)

Saturation:

The higher the value selected, the more vivid the color. When a lower value is selected, the color of the image is restrained and subdued. (-9 to +9)

Sharpness:

Adjusts the sharpness. The higher the value selected, the more the contours are accentuated, and the lower the value selected, the more the contours are softened. (0 to 9)

Sharpness Range:

Adjust the range where the sharpness effect is applied. A larger value makes the sharpness effect apply to finer outlines. (1 to 5)

Clarity:

Adjusts the degree of clarity. A larger value makes the effect greater. (0 to 9)

To reset adjusted values for each "Look"

Adjusted values such as contrast that you have changed as desired can be collectively reset for each "Look." Press the 🗑 (delete) button on the adjustment screen for the "Look" that you want to reset. All adjusted values that have been changed will return to their default values.

> **Hint**
>
> - For [Sharpness], [Sharpness Range], and [Clarity], take a test shot and check the effect on a monitor, etc. Then, readjust the setting if needed.

> **Note**
>
> - [📷 Creative Look] is fixed to [-] in the following situations:
>   - [Intelligent Auto]
>   - [Scene Selection]
>   - [📷 Picture Profile] is set to other than [Off].
>   - [Log Shooting] is set to [On (Flexible ISO)].
>
> - When this function is set to [BW] or [SE], [Saturation] cannot be adjusted.
>
> - In the movie mode, [Sharpness Range] cannot be adjusted.

TP1001198963

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Picture Profile (still image/movie)

Allows you to change the settings for the color, gradation, etc.
For details on "Picture Profile," refer to
https://helpguide.sony.net/di/pp/v1/en/index.html
Although [📹 Picture Profile] can be used for both still images and movies, the function is designed mainly for movies.

Customizing the picture profile

You can customize the picture quality by adjusting picture profile items such as [Gamma] and [Detail]. When setting these parameters, adjust them while observing the picture on the screen.

1 MENU → 🔀 (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [📹 Picture Profile] → the profile you want to change.

2 Move to the item index screen by pressing the right side of the control wheel.

3 Select the item to change using the top/bottom sides of the control wheel.

4 Select the desired value using the top/bottom sides of the control wheel and press in the center.

Using the preset of the picture profile

The default settings [PP1] through [PP11] for movies have been set in advance in the camera based on various shooting conditions.
MENU → 🔀 (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [📹 Picture Profile] → desired setting.

PP1:
Example setting using [Movie] gamma.
PP2:
Example setting using [Still] gamma.
PP3:
Example setting of natural color tone using the [ITU709] gamma.
PP4:
Example setting of a color tone faithful to the ITU709 standard.
PP5:
Example setting using [Cine1] gamma.
PP6:
Example setting using [Cine2] gamma.
PP10:
Example setting for recording HDR movies using [HLG2] gamma.
PP11:
Example setting using [S-Cinetone] gamma.
PPLUT1–PPLUT4 (only when shooting movies):
Shoots and records movies with the user LUT applied.

To register user LUTs (PPLUT1–PPLUT4)

You can apply the LUT of your choice to the recorded images by assigning user LUTs registered using [Manage User LUTs] to PPLUT1–PPLUT4.
Setting procedure:

1. Select PPLUT1–PPLUT4 on the selection screen for [🎬 Picture Profile], and then press the right side of the control wheel.
2. Select [Basic Look] and press the center.
3. Select a LUT to use as [Basic Look] from the listed user LUTs.

HDR movie recording
The camera can record HDR movies when a gamma from [HLG], [HLG1] to [HLG3] is selected in the picture profile. Picture profile preset [PP10] provides an example setting for HDR recording. Movies recorded using [PP10] can be viewed with a wider range of brightness than usual when played back on a TV supporting Hybrid Log-Gamma (HLG). This way, even scenes with a wide range of brightness can be recorded and displayed faithfully, without looking under or over-exposed. HLG is used in HDR TV program production, as defined in the international standard Recommendation ITU-R BT.2100.

Items of the picture profile

Black Level
Sets the black level. (−15 to +15)

Gamma
Selects a gamma curve.

Movie: Standard gamma curve for movies

Still: Standard gamma curve for still images

S-Cinetone: Gamma curve designed to achieve cinematic gradations and color expressions. This setting enables shooting with softer color reproduction ideal for portrait shooting.

Cine1: Softens the contrast in dark parts and emphasizes gradation in bright parts to produce a relaxed color movie. (equivalent to HG4609G33)

Cine2: Similar to [Cine1] but optimized for editing with up to 100% video signal. (equivalent to HG4600G30)

Cine3: Intensifies the contrast in light and shade more than [Cine1] and strengthens gradation in black.

Cine4: Strengthens the contrast in dark parts more than [Cine3].

ITU709: Gamma curve that corresponds to ITU709.

S-Log3: Gamma curve for [S-Log3] with more similar features to film. This setting is based on the assumption that the picture will be processed after shooting.

HLG: Gamma curve for HDR recording. Equivalent to the HDR standard Hybrid Log-Gamma, ITU-R BT.2100.

HLG1: Gamma curve for HDR recording. Emphasizes noise reduction. However, shooting is restricted to a narrower dynamic range than with [HLG2] or [HLG3].

HLG2: Gamma curve for HDR recording. Provides a balance of dynamic range and noise reduction.

HLG3: Gamma curve for HDR recording. Wider dynamic range than [HLG2]. However, noise may increase.

- [HLG1], [HLG2], and [HLG3] all apply a gamma curve with the same characteristics, but each offers a different balance between dynamic range and noise reduction. Each has a different maximum video output level, as follows: [HLG1]: approx. 87%, [HLG2]: approx. 95%, [HLG3]: approx. 100%.

Black Gamma
Corrects gamma in low intensity areas.

[Black Gamma] is fixed at "0" and cannot be adjusted when [Gamma] is set to [HLG], [HLG1], [HLG2], or [HLG3].

Range: Selects the correcting range. (Wide / Middle / Narrow)

Level: Sets the correcting level. (-7 (maximum black compression) to +7 (maximum black stretch))

Knee
Sets knee point and slope for video signal compression to prevent over-exposure by limiting signals in high intensity areas of the subject to the dynamic range of your camera.
When [Gamma] is set to the following, and [Mode] is set to [Auto], [Knee] is unavailable. [Knee] can be used when [Mode] is set to [Manual].

- [Still]
- [Cine1]
- [Cine2]
- [Cine3]
- [Cine4]
- [S-Log3]
- [HLG]
- [HLG1]
- [HLG2]
- [HLG3]

Mode: Selects auto/manual settings.

- Auto: The knee point and slope are set automatically.
- Manual: The knee point and slope are set manually.

Auto Set: Settings when [Auto] is selected for [Mode].

- Max Point: Sets the maximum point of the knee point. (90% to 100%)
- Sensitivity: Sets the sensitivity. (High / Mid / Low)

Manual Set: Settings when [Manual] is selected for [Mode].

- Point: Sets the knee point. (75% to 105%)
- Slope: Sets the knee slope. (-5 (gentle) to +5 (steep))

Color Mode
Sets type and level of colors.
In [Color Mode], only [BT.2020] and [709] are available when [Gamma] is set to [HLG], [HLG1], [HLG2], or [HLG3].
Movie: Suitable colors when [Gamma] is set to [Movie].

Still: Suitable colors when [Gamma] is set to [Still].

S-Cinetone: Suitable colors when [Gamma] is set to [S-Cinetone].

Cinema: Suitable colors when [Gamma] is set to [Cine1] or [Cine2].

Pro: Similar color tones to the standard image quality of Sony professional cameras (when combined with ITU709 gamma)

ITU709 Matrix: Colors corresponding to ITU709 standard (when combined with ITU709 gamma)

Black & White: Sets the saturation to zero for shooting in black and white.

S-Gamut3.Cine: Setting based on the assumption that the pictures will be processed after shooting. Used when [Gamma] is set to [S-Log3]. This setting allows you to shoot in a color space that can easily be converted for digital cinema.

S-Gamut3: Setting based on the assumption that the pictures will be processed after shooting. Used when [Gamma] is set to [S-Log3]. This setting allows you to shoot in a wide color space.

BT.2020: Standard color tone when [Gamma] is set to [HLG], [HLG1], [HLG2], or [HLG3].

709: Color tone when [Gamma] is set to [HLG], [HLG1], [HLG2], or [HLG3] and movies are recorded with HDTV color (BT.709).

Saturation
Sets the color saturation. (-32 to +32)

Color Phase

Sets the color phase. (-7 to +7)

Color Depth
Sets the color depth for each color phase. This function is more effective for chromatic colors and less effective for achromatic colors. The color looks deeper as you increase the setting value towards the positive side, and lighter as you decrease the value towards the negative side. This function is effective even if you set [Color Mode] to [Black & White].

[R] -7 (light red) to +7 (deep red)

[G] -7 (light green) to +7 (deep green)

[B] -7 (light blue) to +7 (deep blue)

[C] -7 (light cyan) to +7 (deep cyan)

[M] -7 (light magenta) to +7 (deep magenta)

[Y] -7 (light yellow) to +7 (deep yellow)

Detail
Sets items for [Detail].

Level: Sets the [Detail] level. (-7 to +7)

Adjust: The following parameters can be selected manually.

- Mode: Selects auto/manual setting. (Auto (automatic optimization) / Manual (The details are set manually.))
- V/H Balance: Sets the vertical (V) and horizontal (H) balance of DETAIL. (-2 (off to the vertical (V) side) to +2 (off to the horizontal (H) side))
- B/W Balance: Selects the balance of the lower DETAIL (B) and the upper DETAIL (W). (Type1 (off to the lower DETAIL (B) side) to Type5 (off to the upper DETAIL (W) side))
- Limit: Sets the limit level of [Detail]. (0 (Low limit level: likely to be limited) to 7 (High limit level: unlikely to be limited))
- Crispening: Sets the crispening level. (0 (shallow crispening level) to 7 (deep crispening level))
- Hi-Light Detail: Sets the [Detail] level in the high intensity areas. (0 to 4)

To copy the settings to another picture profile number
You can copy the settings of the picture profile to another picture profile number.

MENU → ⊞ (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [🎞 Picture Profile] → desired setting → [Copy].

To reset the picture profile to the default setting
You can reset the picture profile to the default setting. You cannot reset all picture profile settings at once.

MENU → ⊞ (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [🎞 Picture Profile] → desired setting → [Reset].

Note

- If you want to select different settings for movies and still images, add a check mark to [Picture Profile] under [Different Set for Still/Mv].

- If you develop RAW images with shooting settings, the following settings are not reflected:
  - Black Level
  - Black Gamma
  - Knee
  - Color Depth

- If you change [Gamma], the available ISO value range changes.

- There may be more noise in dark parts depending on the gamma settings. It may improve by setting the lens compensation to [Off].

- When using the S-Log3 gamma, noise becomes more noticeable compared to when using other gammas. If the noise is still considerable even after processing the images, it may be improved by shooting with a brighter setting. However, the dynamic range becomes narrower accordingly when you shoot with a brighter setting. We recommend checking the picture in advance by test shooting when using S-Log3.

- Setting [S-Log3] may cause an error in the white balance custom setup. In this case, perform custom setup with a gamma other than [S-Log3] first, and then reselect the [S-Log3] gamma.

- Setting PPLUT1–PPLUT4 may cause an error in the white balance custom setup. In this case, first perform the custom setup with a setting other than PPLUT1–PPLUT4, and then reselect PPLUT1–PPLUT4.

- If you set [Slope] to +5 in [Manual Set] under [Knee], [Knee] will be disabled.

- S-Gamut3.Cine and S-Gamut3 are color spaces exclusive to Sony. However, this camera's S-Gamut setting does not support the whole S-Gamut color space; it is a setting to achieve a color reproduction equivalent to S-Gamut.

- [🎬 Picture Profile] is fixed to [Off] in the following situation:
  - [Log Shooting] is set to [On (Flexible ISO)]

Related Topic

- [Different Set for Still/Mv](#)

TP1001207762

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Soft Skin Effect (still image/movie)

Sets the effect used for shooting the skin smoothly when a face is recognized.

1 MENU → 🔆 (Exposure/Color) → [Color/Tone] → [🎭 Soft Skin Effect] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Off:
Does not use the [🎭 Soft Skin Effect] function.

On:
Uses the [🎭 Soft Skin Effect]. You can set the effect level by pressing the right/left side of the control wheel. ([On: High]/[On: Mid]/[On: Low])

> **Note**
> - [🎭 Soft Skin Effect] is not available when [📷 File Format] is set to [RAW].
> - [🎭 Soft Skin Effect] is not available for RAW images when [📷 File Format] is set to [RAW & JPEG]/[RAW & HEIF].
> - [🎭 Soft Skin Effect] is not available when you use the digital zoom function in the still image shooting mode.

TP1001218883

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Drive Mode

Select the appropriate mode for the subject, such as single shooting, continuous shooting or bracketing shooting.

1 **Select ⊒ (Drive Mode) on the control wheel → desired setting.**

- You can also set the drive mode by selecting MENU → ⌂ (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Drive Mode].

2 **Select the desired mode using the right/left side of the control wheel.**

Menu item details

☐ **Single Shooting:**
Shoots one image when you press the shutter button.

⊒ **Cont. Shooting:**
Shoots images continuously while you press and hold down the shutter button.

⟳ **Self-timer(Single):**
Shoots an image after a designated number of seconds have elapsed since the shutter button was pressed.

⟳C **Self-timer(Cont):**
Shoots a designated number of images after a designated number of seconds have elapsed since the shutter button was pressed.

BRKC **Cont. Bracket:**
Shoots images while holding the shutter button down, each with different degrees of exposure.

BRKS **Single Bracket:**
Shoots a specified number of images, one by one, each with a different degrees of exposure.

BRK FOCUS **Focus Bracket:**
Shoots multiple images while shifting the focus position.

BRKWB **WB bracket:**
Shoots a total of three images, each with different color tones according to the selected settings for white balance, color temperature and color filter.

BRKDRO **DRO Bracket:**
Shoots a total of three images, each at a different degree of D-Range Optimizer.

> **Note**
> - When the shooting mode is set to [Scene Selection] and [Sports Action] is selected, [Single Shooting] cannot be performed.

Related Topic

- Cont. Shooting
- Self-timer(Single)
- Self-timer(Cont)
- Cont. Bracket
- Single Bracket

- Focus Bracket
- WB bracket
- DRO Bracket

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Cont. Shooting

Shoots images continuously while you press and hold down the shutter button.

1 **Select ▢ (Drive Mode) of the control wheel → [Cont. Shooting].**

- You can also set the continuous shooting by selecting MENU → ▢ (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Drive Mode].

2 **Select the desired mode using the right/left side of the control wheel.**

Menu item details

▢HI+ Continuous Shooting: Hi+ / ▢Hi Continuous Shooting: Hi / ▢MID Continuous Shooting: Mid/ ▢Lo
Continuous Shooting: Lo

Number of still images recordable with continuous shooting

The following table shows estimated numbers of recordable still images with [Drive Mode] set to [Continuous Shooting: Hi+]. The numbers may vary depending on the shooting conditions and the memory card.

Image Size:[L: 60M]

▢ File Format	RAW File Type	Number of images
JPEG*	—	Approx. 320 images
HEIF*	—	Approx. 1 000 images or more
RAW	Compressed	Approx. 36 images
RAW & JPEG *	Compressed	Approx. 32 images
RAW & HEIF *	Compressed	Approx. 33 images
RAW	Uncompressed	Approx. 14 images
RAW & JPEG *	Uncompressed	Approx. 13 images
RAW & HEIF *	Uncompressed	Approx. 13 images
RAW	Lossless Comp (L)	Approx. 16 images
RAW & JPEG *	Lossless Comp (L)	Approx. 15 images
RAW & HEIF *	Lossless Comp (L)	Approx. 15 images

* When [JPEG Quality]/[HEIF Quality] is set to [Fine].

Hint

- When you select [Continuous Shooting: Mid], you can shoot at a constant speed regardless of the shooting conditions.

- To continuously adjust the focus and exposure during continuous shooting, set as follows:
  - [📷 Focus Mode]: [Continuous AF]
  - [AEL w/ Shutter]: [Off] or [Auto]

Note

- When the F-value is greater than F22 in [Continuous Shooting: Hi+], [Continuous Shooting: Hi] or [Continuous Shooting: Mid] mode, the focus is locked to the setting in the first shot.

- The subject is not displayed in real time on the monitor during continuous shooting in the [Continuous Shooting: Hi+] mode.

- Continuous shooting is unavailable in the following situations:
  - The shooting mode is set to [Scene Selection] and a scene other than [Sports Action] is selected.

- When set to [Continuous Shooting: Hi+], [Continuous Shooting: Hi], or [Continuous Shooting: Lo] and you are shooting in uncompressed RAW or lossless compressed RAW, the speed of continuous shooting decreases.

- When the continuous shooting time is long, the camera may get hot easily. Therefore, depending on the ambient temperature, the power may turn off to protect the product. In that case, wait with the power turned off until the temperature drops sufficiently.

Related Topic

- Remain Shoot Display (still image)
- Selecting the focus method (Focus Mode)
- AEL w/ Shutter

TP1001198948

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Self-timer(Single)

Shoots an image using the self-timer after a designated number of seconds have elapsed since the shutter button was pressed. Use the 5-second/10-second self-timer when you are going to be in the picture, and use the 2-second self-timer to reduce camera-shake caused by pressing the shutter button.

1 **Press ▦ (Drive Mode) of the control wheel → [Self-timer(Single)].**

- You can also set the drive mode by selecting MENU → ⚬ (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Drive Mode].

2 **Select the desired mode using the right/left side of the control wheel.**

3 **Adjust the focus and shoot the image.**

A picture will be taken after the designated number of seconds have elapsed.

Menu item details

The mode determines the number of seconds until a picture is taken after the shutter button is pressed.

⟳10 **Self-timer(Single): 10 sec**
⟳5 **Self-timer(Single): 5 sec**
⟳2 **Self-timer(Single): 2 sec**

Hint

- Press the shutter button again to stop the count of the self-timer.

- Press ▦ (Drive Mode) on the control wheel and select ▢ (Single Shooting) to cancel the self-timer.

- To use the self-timer in the bracket mode, set the drive mode to bracket, then select MENU → ⚬ (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Bracket Settings] → [Selftimer during Bracket].

Note

- The self-timer is unavailable in the following situations:
  – [Sports Action] under [Scene Selection]

TP1001175491

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Self-timer(Cont)

Shoots a designated number of images using the self-timer after a designated number of seconds have elapsed since the shutter button was pressed. You can choose the best from multiple shots.

1 **Press ▣ (Drive Mode) of the control wheel → [Self-timer(Cont)].**

- You can also set the drive mode by selecting MENU → ⬚ (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Drive Mode].

2 **Select the desired mode using the right/left side of the control wheel.**

3 **Adjust the focus and shoot the image.**

Pictures are taken after the designated number of seconds has elapsed. The designated number of pictures are taken continuously.

Menu item details

For example, three images are shot when 10 seconds have elapsed after the shutter button is pressed when [Self-timer(Cont.): 10 Sec. 3 Img.] is selected.

- **Self-timer(Cont.): 10 Sec. 3 Img.**
- **Self-timer(Cont.): 10 Sec. 5 Img.**
- **Self-timer(Cont.): 5 Sec. 3 Img.**
- **Self-timer(Cont.): 5 Sec. 5 Img.**
- **Self-timer(Cont.): 2 Sec. 3 Img.**
- **Self-timer(Cont.): 2 Sec. 5 Img.**

Hint

- Press the shutter button again or press ▣ (Drive Mode) on the control wheel to stop the count of the self-timer.

- Press ▣ (Drive Mode) on the control wheel and select ▢ (Single Shooting) to cancel the self-timer.

TP1001175492

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Cont. Bracket

Shoots multiple images while automatically shifting the exposure from base to darker and then to lighter. You can select an image that suits your purpose after recording.

1 **Press □ (Drive Mode) of the control wheel → [Cont. Bracket].**

● You can also set the drive mode by selecting MENU → ⌂ (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Drive Mode].

2 **Using the control wheel, select the desired exposure value and the number of images you want to shoot.**

● When setting to record two images, you can select whether to adjust the exposure to the + (over) or - (under) side.
● The [Bracket Settings] menu can be displayed with the right side of the control wheel.

3 **Adjust the focus and shoot the image.**

● Keep pressing and holding the shutter button until bracket shooting is finished.

Menu item details

Exposure Value:
Sets the amount by which the exposure value is adjusted during bracketing shooting.

Number of Shots:
Sets the number of images to shoot during bracketing shooting.

> **Hint**
> ● The last shot is shown on the auto review.

> **Note**
> ● When [ISO AUTO] is selected in [Manual Exposure] mode, the exposure is changed by adjusting the ISO value. If a setting other than [ISO AUTO] is selected, the exposure is changed by adjusting the shutter speed.
>
> ● When the exposure is compensated, the exposure is shifted based on the compensated value.
>
> ● Bracket shooting is unavailable in the following shooting modes:
>   − [Intelligent Auto]
>   − [Scene Selection]
>   − When [🎬 Picture Profile] is set to other than [Off]

Related Topic
● Bracket Settings
● Indicator during bracket shooting

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Single Bracket

Shoots multiple images while automatically shifting the exposure from base to darker and then to lighter. You can select the image that suits your purpose after recording.
Since a single picture is taken each time you press the shutter button, you can adjust the focus or the composition for each shot.

1 **Select 🔲 (Drive Mode) of the control wheel → [Single Bracket].**

- You can also set the drive mode by selecting MENU → 📷 (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Drive Mode].

2 **Using the control wheel, select the desired exposure value and the number of images you want to shoot.**

- When setting to record two images, you can select whether to adjust the exposure to the + (over) or - (under) side.
- The [Bracket Settings] menu can be displayed with the right side of the control wheel.

3 **Adjust the focus and shoot the image.**

- Press the shutter button for each image.

Menu item details

Exposure Value:
Sets the amount by which the exposure value is adjusted during bracketing shooting.

Number of Shots:
Sets the number of images to shoot during bracketing shooting.

> **Note**
>
> - When [ISO AUTO] is selected in [Manual Exposure] mode, the exposure is changed by adjusting the ISO value. If a setting other than [ISO AUTO] is selected, the exposure is changed by adjusting the shutter speed.
>
> - When the exposure is compensated, the exposure is shifted based on the compensated value.
>
> - Bracket shooting is unavailable in the following shooting modes:
>   - [Intelligent Auto]
>   - [Scene Selection]
>   - When [🎬 Picture Profile] is set to other than [Off]

Related Topic

- Bracket Settings
- Indicator during bracket shooting

TP1001198920

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Indicator during bracket shooting

On the [Display All Info.] or [Histogram] screen, you can use the bracket indicator to confirm the bracket shooting settings.

3 images shifted by 0.3 EV steps
Exposure compensation ±0.0 EV

Hint

- During bracket shooting, guides equal to the number of images to be shot are displayed over/under the bracket indicator.

- When you start single bracket shooting, the guides will disappear one by one as the camera records images.

TP1001198955

SONY

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Focus Bracket

Performs continuous shooting automatically while shifting the focus position. This function can be used to shoot images for depth-of-field composite images that are in focus at all points (focus stacking), or to select the optimum focus position from among multiple images.

1 **Select ▱ (Drive Mode) on the control wheel → [Focus Bracket].**

- You can also set the focus bracket by selecting MENU → ⬟ (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Drive Mode].

2 **Press the right side of the control wheel and set [Step Width] and [Number of Shots].**

- Step Width: Selects the degree to which the focus is shifted within the range of 1 to 10. The higher the number, the more the focus will shift.
- Number of Shots: Sets the number of shots taken with one release within the range of 2 to 299 for each position.

3 **Point the cursor at the ones place of the number of shots and press the right side of the control wheel to open [Focus Bracket Settings]. Then select [Focus Bracket Order].**

- [0→+]: Shifts the focus from the current focus position toward infinity. When the focus reaches infinity, shooting ends even if the set number of shots has not been reached.
- [0→-→+]: Takes three images in the order of the current focus position, front focus, and rear focus. At this time, the number of shots set in Step 2 becomes invalid.
- You can also set [Focus Bracket Order] from [Drive Mode] → [Bracket Settings] → [Focus Bracket Settings] → [Focus Bracket Order].

4 **Press down the shutter button to shoot.**

Hint

- The [Step Width] value is a relative value, and the focus interval varies depending on shooting conditions such as the aperture of the lens and the initial focus position. It is recommended that you take a test shot to find the appropriate focus width.

- [Shooting Interval], [Exposure Smoothing], and [Focus Brckt Saving Dest] for the focus bracket can be set from [Bracket Settings].

Note

- If the camera or lens moves while shooting with the focus bracket, focus stacking may not be successful. Keep the camera secured when shooting for focus stacking.

Related Topic

- [Bracket Settings](#)

TP1001219651

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

WB bracket

Shoots a total of three images, each with different color tones according to the selected settings for white balance, color temperature and color filter.

1   **Select ▣ (Drive Mode) of the control wheel → [WB bracket].**

- You can also set the drive mode by selecting MENU → ▢ (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Drive Mode].

2   **Select the desired mode using the right/left side of the control wheel.**

3   **Adjust the focus and shoot the image.**

Menu item details

White Balance Bracket: Lo:

Records a series of three images with small changes in the white balance (within the range of 10MK^{-1*}).

White Balance Bracket: Hi:

Records a series of three images with large changes in the white balance (within the range of 20MK^{-1*}).

* MK^{-1} is the unit that indicates the capability of color temperature conversion filters and indicates the same value as "mired."

> **Hint**
>
> - The last shot is shown on the auto review.

Related Topic

- Bracket Settings

TP1001198950

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

DRO Bracket

You can record a total of three images, each at a different degree of D-Range Optimizer value.

1. **Select ▢ (Drive Mode) of the control wheel → [DRO Bracket].**

   - You can also set the drive mode by selecting MENU → ⬡ (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Drive Mode].

2. **Select the desired mode using the right/left side of the control wheel.**

3. **Adjust the focus and shoot the image.**

Menu item details

DRO Bracket: Lo:
Records a series of three images with small changes in the D-Range Optimizer value (Lv 1, Lv 2, and Lv 3).

DRO Bracket: Hi:
Records a series of three images with large changes in the D-Range Optimizer value (Lv 1, Lv 3, and Lv 5).

> **Hint**
> - The last shot is shown on the auto review.

Related Topic

- Bracket Settings

TP1001175495

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Bracket Settings

Sets self-timer shooting, the shooting order for the exposure bracket / white balance bracket, and the shooting method for the focus bracket in the bracket shooting mode.

1 MENU → ⬚ (Shooting) → **[Drive Mode]** → **[Bracket Settings]** → desired setting.

Menu item details

Selftimer during Bracket:
Sets whether to use the self-timer during bracket shooting. Also sets the number of seconds until the shutter is released if using the self-timer.
(Off/2 Sec/5 Sec/10 Sec)

Bracket order:
Sets the order of exposure bracketing and white balance bracketing.
(0→-→+/-→0→+)

Focus Bracket Order:
Sets the shooting order for the focus bracket. ([0→+]/[0→-→+])

Exposure Smoothing:
Sets whether to automatically adjust the exposure while shooting with the focus bracket. ([On]/[Off])

Shooting Interval:
Sets the shooting interval when shooting with the focus bracket. ([Shortest]/[1 Sec]/[2 Sec]/[3 Sec]/[5 Sec]/[10 Sec]/[15 sec]/[30 Sec])

Focus Brckt Saving Dest:
Sets the save destination folder for still images taken with the focus bracket. ([Current Folder]/[New Folder])

> **Note**
> ● When [0→-→+] is selected for [Focus Bracket Order], the number of shots taken with the focus bracket is fixed at three.

Related Topic
- Cont. Bracket
- Single Bracket
- WB bracket
- DRO Bracket
- Focus Bracket

TP1001199387

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Self-timer (movie)

You can start shooting with the self-timer when recording a movie.

1 **Press ⬛ (Drive Mode) of the control wheel.**

The [▶⬛ Self-timer] setting screen will be displayed.

- You can also set the drive mode by selecting MENU → ▶⬛ (Shooting) → [Shooting Option] → [▶⬛ Self-timer].

2 **Select [On] using the control wheel and set the desired countdown time.**

- Rec Start delay: Sets the count time until the start of movie recording. (3 s/5 s/10 s)

- Repetition: Sets whether to repeat the movie self-timer. (Repeat/Only Once)
  If you select [Repeat], the movie self-timer will be activated repeatedly even after movie recording is completed.
  If you select [Only Once], the movie self-timer will be canceled after movie recording is completed, and the camera will return to the normal movie recording standby mode.

3 **Adjust the focus and press the shutter/MOVIE (movie) button.**

A countdown will appear on the recording standby screen, and recording starts after the designated number of seconds has elapsed.

- Press the shutter/MOVIE (movie) button again to end recording.

Menu item details

On:
Uses the movie self-timer function.
Off:
Does not use the movie self-timer function.

> **Hint**
> - To stop the self-timer countdown, press the button to which the [▶⬛ Self-timer] function is assigned.

> **Note**
> - If you start movie recording in a still image shooting mode, [▶⬛ Self-timer] will not work.

TP1001219605

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Interval Shoot Func.

You can automatically shoot a series of still images with the shooting interval and number of shots that you set in advance (Interval shooting). You can then create a time-lapse movie from the still images produced by interval shooting using the computer software Imaging Edge Desktop (Viewer).

For details on time-lapse movies, refer to the support page for Imaging Edge Desktop.
https://www.sony.net/disoft/help/

For details on time-lapse movies recorded with this camera, refer to " Shoot Mode (still image)/Shoot Mode (movie)/Shoot Mode (S&Q/time-lapse) " and " Time-lapse Settings ."

1 MENU → 🔲 (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Interval Shoot Func.] → [Interval Shooting] → [On].

2 MENU → 🔲 (Shooting) → [Drive Mode] → [Interval Shoot Func.] → Select an item to set, and then select the desired setting.

3 Press the shutter button.

When the time set for [Shooting Start Time] has elapsed, shooting will start.

- When the number of shots set for [Number of Shots] is completed, the camera will return to the standby screen for interval shooting.

Menu item details

Interval Shooting:
Sets whether to perform interval shooting. ([Off]/[On])

Shooting Start Time:
Sets the time from when you press the shutter button to when interval shooting starts. (1 second to 99 minutes 59 seconds)

Shooting Interval:
Sets the shooting interval (time from when one exposure starts to when the exposure for the next shot starts). (1 second to 60 seconds)

Number of Shots:
Sets the number of shots for interval shooting. (1 shot to 9 999 shots)

AE Tracking Sensitivity:
Sets the tracking sensitivity of the auto exposure against the change in luminance during interval shooting. If you select [Low], exposure changes during interval shooting will be smoother. ([High]/[Mid]/[Low])

Shutter Type in Interval:
Sets the shutter type during interval shooting. ([Mechanical Shutter]/[Electronic Shutter])

Shoot Interval Priority:
Sets whether or not to prioritize the shooting interval when the exposure mode is [Program Auto] or [Aperture Priority] and the shutter speed becomes longer than the time set for [Shooting Interval]. ([Off]/[On])

Hint

- If you press the shutter button during interval shooting, interval shooting will end and the camera will return to the standby screen for interval shooting.

- To return to the normal shooting mode, set [Interval Shooting] to [Off].

- If you press a key to which one of the following functions has been assigned at the moment when shooting starts, the function will remain active during interval shooting even without you holding down the button.
  - [AEL hold]
  - [▣ AEL hold]
  - [AF/MF Selector Hold]
  - [AWB Lock Hold]

- If you set [Display as Group] to [On], still images shot with the interval shooting function will be displayed in groups.

- Still images shot with interval shooting can be played back continuously on the camera. If you intend to create a movie using the still images, you can preview the result.

Note

- You may not be able to record the set number of images depending on the amount of free space on the recording medium. Use a memory card with sufficient space.

- When the shooting interval is short, the camera may get hot easily. Depending on the ambient temperature, you may not be able to record the set number of images because the camera may stop recording to protect the equipment.

- During interval shooting (including the time between pressing the shutter button and the start of shooting), you cannot operate the dedicated shooting setting screen or MENU screen.

- During interval shooting, auto review is not displayed.

- [Shutter Type in Interval] is set to [Electronic Shutter] as a default, regardless of the setting for [Shutter Type].

- Interval shooting is unavailable in the following situations:
  - The shooting mode is set to [Intelligent Auto]

Related Topic

- Cont. Play for Interval

TP1001214594
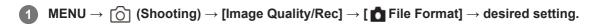
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

File Format (still image)

Sets the file format for still images.

1. MENU → ◻ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [◻ File Format] → desired setting.

Menu item details

RAW:
Digital processing is not performed on this file format. Select this format to process images on a computer for professional purposes.
RAW & JPEG/RAW & HEIF:
A RAW image and a JPEG or HEIF image are created at the same time. This is suitable when you need two image files, a JPEG or HEIF for viewing, and a RAW for editing.
JPEG/HEIF:
The image is recorded in the JPEG or HEIF format.

About RAW images

- To open a RAW image file recorded with this camera, the software Imaging Edge Desktop is needed. With Imaging Edge Desktop, you can open a RAW image file, then convert it into a popular image format such as JPEG or TIFF, or readjust the white balance, saturation or contrast of the image.
- RAW images recorded with this camera have a resolution of 14 bits per pixel. However, resolution is limited to 12 bits in the following shooting modes:

  - [Cont. Shooting] when [RAW File Type] is set to [Compressed]

- You can set the compression format for RAW images using [RAW File Type].

Note

- If you do not intend to edit the images on your computer, we recommend that you record in JPEG or HEIF format.

- An environment supporting the HEIF format is required to play back HEIF images.

TP1001213517

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

RAW File Type

Selects the file type for RAW images.

1 **MENU → ⬛ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [RAW File Type] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Uncompressed:
Records images in uncompressed RAW format. When [Uncompressed] is selected for [RAW File Type], the file size of the image will be larger than if it were recorded in [Lossless Comp] or [Compressed].

Lossless Comp (L)/Lossless Comp (M)/Lossless Comp (S):
Records images in lossless compression format with high compression ratio without deterioration of image quality*. The file size of the image will be smaller than if it were recorded in [Uncompressed].

- You can select L/M/S as the image size. The number of pixels after development using a Sony application is the same as the L/M/S size for JPEG/HEIF images.
- The L size can be selected only when shooting in full frame. When shooting in the M or S size, the pixel number does not change for full-frame shooting or APS-C-size shooting.

*   The M size and S size reduce the image size, so the image resolution will be lower than that of the L size.

Compressed:
Records images in compressed RAW format. The file size of the image will be approximately half of that with [Uncompressed].

> **Hint**
>
> - Icons for RAW file type are displayed as follows:
>   - Uncompressed: [RAW]
>   - Lossless compression L/M/S: [RAW]L [RAW]M [RAW]S
>   - Compressed: RAW
>
> - The aspect ratio for RAW images is always 3:2. When recording a RAW image and a JPEG or HEIF image at the same time, the JPEG or HEIF image will be recorded with the value set in [Aspect Ratio].

TP1001207773

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

JPEG/HEIF Switch

Switches the file format (JPEG / HEIF) of the still image to be recorded.
The JPEG format has general compatibility. You can view and edit JPEG files in various environments. The HEIF format has high compression efficiency. The camera can record with high image quality and small file sizes in the HEIF format. Depending on the computer or software, you may not be able to view or edit HEIF files. In addition, a HEIF-compatible environment is required to play back still images in the HEIF format.

1. **MENU → 📷 (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [JPEG/HEIF Switch] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

JPEG:
Performs digital processing on the RAW file and records it in the JPEG format. This setting gives priority to compatibility.

HEIF(4:2:0):
Performs digital processing on the RAW file and records it in the HEIF (4:2:0) format. This setting gives priority to image quality and compression efficiency.

HEIF(4:2:2):
Performs digital processing on the RAW file and records it in the HEIF (4:2:2) format. This setting gives priority to image quality.

> **Hint**
>
> ● Depending on the setting for [JPEG/HEIF Switch], items related to the file format ([📷 File Format], etc.) will switch to JPEG or HEIF.

> **Note**
>
> ● HEIF image files recorded with this camera cannot be displayed on other cameras that do not support the HEIF file format. Be careful not to accidentally erase HEIF image files by formatting the memory card or deleting the files.
>
> ● When recording in the HEIF format with [HLG Still Image] set to [Off], the color space is recorded in sRGB. When [HLG Still Image] is set to [On], it is recorded in the BT.2100 color space (BT.2020 color gamut).

TP1001216100

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

JPEG Quality/HEIF Quality

Selects the image quality when recording JPEG or HEIF images.

1 MENU→ ☐ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [JPEG Quality]/[HEIF Quality] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Extra fine/Fine/Standard/Light:
Since the compression rate increases from [Extra fine] to [Fine] to [Standard] to [Light], the file size decreases in that same order. This allows more files to be recorded on one memory card, but the image quality is lower.

TP1001213459

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

JPEG Image Size/HEIF Image Size

The larger the image size, the more detail will be reproduced when the image is printed on large-format paper. The smaller the image size, the more images can be recorded.

1 MENU → (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [JPEG Image Size]/[HEIF Image Size] → desired setting.

Menu item details

When [Aspect Ratio] is set to 3:2

Setting values	Pixel number (horizontal×vertical)
L: 60M	9504×6336 pixels
M: 26M	6240×4160 pixels
S: 15M	4752×3168 pixels

When [Aspect Ratio] is set to 4:3

Setting values	Pixel number (horizontal×vertical)
L: 54M	8448×6336 pixels
M: 23M	5552×4160 pixels
S: 13M	4224×3168 pixels

When [Aspect Ratio] is set to 16:9

Setting values	Pixel number (horizontal×vertical)
L: 51M	9504×5344 pixels
M: 22M	6240×3512 pixels
S: 13M	4752×2672 pixels

When [Aspect Ratio] is set to 1:1

Setting values	Pixel number (horizontal×vertical)
L: 40M	6336×6336 pixels
M: 17M	4160×4160 pixels
S: 10M	3168×3168 pixels

Hint

- When recording in the M or S size, the pixel number will not change even if you switch the angle of view between the full-frame size and APS-C size.

Note

- The L size cannot be selected when shooting in the APS-C size. If you shoot in the APS-C size while the L size is selected, the image size will switch to the M size temporarily.

TP1001213516

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Aspect Ratio

1 **MENU → ⬛ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [Aspect Ratio] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

3:2:
Same aspect ratio as 35 mm film
4:3:
The aspect ratio is 4:3.
16:9:
The aspect ratio is 16:9.
1:1:
The aspect ratio is 1:1.

TP1001198930

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

HLG Still Image

By using gamma characteristics equivalent to HLG (Hybrid Log-Gamma: standard for HDR images), you can shoot still images with a wide dynamic range and a wide color gamut compatible with BT.2020.
[HLG Still Image] can only be set when shooting in the HEIF format. Set [JPEG/HEIF Switch] to [HEIF(4:2:0)] or [HEIF(4:2:2)], and [File Format] to [HEIF] beforehand.

1. **MENU → (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [HLG Still Image] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

On:
Shoots HLG still images.
Off:
Shoots normal still images.

> **Hint**
> - You can reproduce a wider range of brightness by playing back HLG still images on an HLG-compatible TV or monitor.

> **Note**
> - In the following situations, [HLG Still Image] is fixed to [Off]:
>   - [JPEG/HEIF Switch] is set to [JPEG]
>   - [File Format] is set to [RAW] or [RAW & HEIF]
>   - When a shooting mode other than P / A / S / M is set during still image shooting
>   - When the ISO sensitivity is temporarily activated by the [Reg. Custom Shoot Set] function
>   - When the [DRO Bracket] function under [Drive Mode] is temporarily activated by the [Reg. Custom Shoot Set] function
>
> - When [HLG Still Image] is set to [On], the following functions are not available.
>   - [D-Range Optimizer]
>   - [Creative Look]
>   - [DRO Bracket] under [Drive Mode]
>   - [Picture Profile]
>
> - When [HLG Still Image] is set to [On], the available ISO range changes.

Related Topic
- JPEG/HEIF Switch

TP1001216102

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Color Space

The way colors are represented using combinations of numbers or the range of color reproduction is called "color space." You can change the color space depending on the purpose of the image.

1 MENU → (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [Color Space] → desired setting.

Menu item details

sRGB:
This is the standard color space of the digital camera. Use [sRGB] in normal shooting, such as when you intend to print out the images without any modification.

AdobeRGB:
This color space has a wide range of color reproduction. When a large part of the subject is vivid green or red, Adobe RGB is effective. The file name of the recorded image starts with "_."

Note

- The [Color Space] setting is invalid when shooting images in the HEIF format. If [HLG Still Image] is set to [Off], images will be recorded with the sRGB color space. When [HLG Still Image] is set to [On], it is recorded in the BT.2100 color space (BT.2020 color gamut).

- [AdobeRGB] is for applications or printers that support color management and DCF2.0 option color space. Images may not be printed or viewed in the correct colors if you use applications or printers that do not support Adobe RGB.

- When displaying images that were recorded with [AdobeRGB] on non-Adobe RGB-compliant devices, the images will be displayed with low saturation.

Related Topic

- JPEG/HEIF Switch
- HLG Still Image

TP1001175535

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

File Format (movie)

Selects the movie file format.

1. MENU → ◻/▶■ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [▶■ File Format] → desired setting.

Menu item details

▶■ File Format	Characteristics
XAVC HS 4K	Records 4K movies in the XAVC HS format. The XAVC HS format uses the HEVC codec, which has high compression efficiency. The camera can record movies with higher image quality than XAVC S movies but the same data volume. Long GOP compression is used for movies.
XAVC S 4K	Records movies in 4K resolution (3840×2160). Long GOP compression is used for movies.
XAVC S HD	Records movies in HD resolution (1920×1080). Long GOP compression is used for movies.
XAVC S-I 4K	Records movies in the XAVC S-I format. The XAVC S-I format uses Intra compression for movies. This format is more suitable for editing than Long GOP compression.
XAVC S-I HD	Records movies in the XAVC S-I format. The XAVC S-I format uses Intra compression for movies. This format is more suitable for editing than Long GOP compression.

- Intra/Long GOP is a movie compression format. Intra compresses the movie by frame, and Long GOP compresses multiple frames. Intra compression has better response and flexibility when editing, but Long GOP compression has better compression efficiency.

Note

- To play back XAVC HS 4K movies on a smartphone or computer, you need a device or software with high processing capability that supports the HEVC codec.

- When recording 4K 60p/50p movies, [🎬 APS-C S35 Shooting] is locked to [Off]. We recommend using a 35 mm full-frame-compatible lens.

Related Topic

- Memory cards that can be used

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Movie Settings (movie)

Sets the frame rate, bit rate, color information, etc.

1 MENU → ☐/▶■ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [▶■ Movie Settings] → [Rec Frame Rate] → desired setting.

2 MENU → ☐/▶■ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [▶■ Movie Settings] → [Record Setting] → desired setting.

Example of setting values

(A): Bit rate
(B): Color sampling
(C): Bit depth

- The higher the bit rate, the higher the image quality.
- Color sampling (4:2:2, 4:2:0) is the recording ratio of color information. The more uniform this ratio is, the better the color reproducibility, and it is possible to remove colors neatly even when compositing using a green screen.
- Bit depth represents the gradation of luminance information. When the bit depth is 8 bits, 256 levels of gradation can be obtained. When the bit depth is 10 bits, 1024 levels of gradation can be obtained. A larger value enables smoother expression from dark to bright areas.
- [4:2:2 10 bit] is a setting that assumes that the recorded movie will be edited on a computer. The playback environment for [4:2:2 10 bit] is limited.

Menu item details

When [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K]

Rec Frame Rate	Record Setting	Size	Movie compression format
60p/50p	200M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
60p/50p	150M 4:2:0 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
60p/50p	100M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
60p/50p	75M 4:2:0 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
60p/50p	45M 4:2:0 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
24p*	100M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
24p*	100M 4:2:0 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP

Rec Frame Rate	Record Setting	Size	Movie compression format
24p*	50M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
24p*	50M 4:2:0 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
24p*	30M 4:2:0 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP

* Only when [NTSC/PAL Selector] is set to NTSC.

When [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K]

Rec Frame Rate	Record Setting	Size	Movie compression format
60p/50p	200M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
60p/50p	150M 4:2:0 8bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
30p/25p	140M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
30p/25p	100M 4:2:0 8bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
30p/25p	60M 4:2:0 8bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
24p*	100M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
24p*	100M 4:2:0 8bit	3840×2160	Long GOP
24p*	60M 4:2:0 8bit	3840×2160	Long GOP

* Only when [NTSC/PAL Selector] is set to NTSC.

When [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD]

Rec Frame Rate	Record Setting	Size	Movie compression format
60p/50p	50M 4:2:2 10bit	1920×1080	Long GOP
60p/50p	50M 4:2:0 8bit	1920×1080	Long GOP
60p/50p	25M 4:2:0 8bit	1920×1080	Long GOP
30p/25p	50M 4:2:2 10bit	1920×1080	Long GOP
30p/25p	50M 4:2:0 8bit	1920×1080	Long GOP
30p/25p	16M 4:2:0 8bit	1920×1080	Long GOP
24p*	50M 4:2:2 10bit	1920×1080	Long GOP
24p*	50M 4:2:0 8bit	1920×1080	Long GOP
120p/100p	100M 4:2:0 8bit	1920×1080	Long GOP
120p/100p	60M 4:2:0 8bit	1920×1080	Long GOP

* Only when [NTSC/PAL Selector] is set to NTSC.

When [▶▮ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K]

Rec Frame Rate	Record Setting	Size	Movie compression format
60p/50p	600M 4:2:2 10bit/500M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Intra
30p/25p	300M 4:2:2 10bit/250M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Intra
24p*	240M 4:2:2 10bit	3840×2160	Intra

* Only when [NTSC/PAL Selector] is set to NTSC.

When [▶▮ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD]

Rec Frame Rate	Record Setting	Size	Movie compression format
60p/50p	222M 4:2:2 10bit/185M 4:2:2 10bit	1920×1080	Intra
30p/25p	111M 4:2:2 10bit/93M 4:2:2 10bit	1920×1080	Intra
24p*	89M 4:2:2 10bit	1920×1080	Intra

* Only when [NTSC/PAL Selector] is set to NTSC.

Note

- Recording frame rates are indicated as the closest integer values. The actual corresponding frame rates are as follows: 24p: 23.98 fps, 30p: 29.97 fps, 60p: 59.94 fps, and 120p: 119.88 fps.

Related Topic

- File Format (movie)

TP1001198966

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

S&Q Settings

You can record a moment that cannot be captured by the naked eye (slow-motion recording), or record a long-term phenomenon into a compressed movie (quick-motion recording). For example, you can record an intense sports scene, the moment when a bird starts to fly, a blooming flower, and a changing view of clouds or a starry sky.

1 **Set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to S&Q (S&Q Motion).**

2 **Select [S&Q Motion] on the [S&Q Shoot Mode] screen, and then use the left/right side of the control wheel to select the desired shooting mode (Intelligent Auto, Program Auto, Aperture Priority, Shutter Priority, or Manual Exposure).**

- The [S&Q Shoot Mode] screen is not displayed when [Shoot Mode Sel. Screen] is set to [Not Displayed]. Select MENU → ▶■ (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [S&Q Shoot Mode], and then select the desired shooting mode for [S&Q Motion].

3 **Select MENU → ▶■ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [S&Q S&Q Settings] → Select an item to set, and then select the desired setting.**

4 **Press the shutter/MOVIE (movie) button to start recording.**

- Press the shutter/MOVIE (movie) button again to stop recording.

Menu item details

S&Q Frame Rate Settings:
Selects the frame rate of the movie and the shooting frame rate.
S&Q Record Setting:
Selects the bit rate, color sampling, and bit depth of the movie.

- The [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] that can be set for [S&Q Frame Rate Settings] and the values that can be set for [S&Q Record Setting] are the same as the setting values for [▶■ Movie Settings].
- The format of the recorded movie will be the same as the [▶■ File Format] setting.

Playback speed

The playback speed will vary as below depending on the value set for [S&Q Frame Rate Settings].

When [NTSC/PAL Selector] is set to NTSC

S&Q Frame Rate	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 24p	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 30p	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 60p	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 120p
120fps	5 times slower	4 times slower	2 times slower	Normal playback speed

S&Q Frame Rate	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 24p	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 30p	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 60p	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 120p
60fps	2.5 times slower	2 times slower	Normal playback speed	2 times quick
30fps	1.25 times slower	Normal playback speed	2 times quick	4 times quick
15fps	1.6 times quick	2 times quick	4 times quick	8 times quick
8fps	3 times quick	3.75 times quick	7.5 times quick	15 times quick
4fps	6 times quick	7.5 times quick	15 times quick	30 times quick
2fps	12 times quick	15 times quick	30 times quick	60 times quick
1fps	24 times quick	30 times quick	60 times quick	120 times quick

When [NTSC/PAL Selector] is set to PAL

S&Q Frame Rate	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 25p	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 50p	S&Q Rec Frame Rate: 100p
100fps	4 times slower	2 times slower	Normal playback speed
50fps	2 times slower	Normal playback speed	2 times quick
25fps	Normal playback speed	2 times quick	4 times quick
12fps	2.08 times quick	4.16 times quick	8.33 times quick
6fps	4.16 times quick	8.33 times quick	16.66 times quick
3fps	8.33 times quick	16.66 times quick	33.33 times quick
2fps	12.5 times quick	25 times quick	50 times quick
1fps	25 times quick	50 times quick	100 times quick

- [120fps]/[100fps] cannot be selected when [▶■ File Format] is set to following items:

    - XAVC HS 4K
    - XAVC S 4K
    - XAVC S-I 4K

Hint

- For an estimation of recordable time, refer to "Recordable movie times."

Note

- In slow-motion/quick-motion recording, the actual shooting time differs from the time recorded in the movie. The recordable time displayed toward the top of the monitor shows the remaining recording time for the movie, not the remaining recording time on the memory card.

- In slow-motion recording, the shutter speed becomes faster and you may not be able to obtain the proper exposure. If this happens, decrease the aperture value or set the ISO sensitivity to a higher value.

- During slow-motion/quick-motion recording, the following functions are not available.

- [Time Code Run] under [TC/UB]

Related Topic

- Recordable movie times
- Memory cards that can be used

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Time-lapse Settings

You can record movies by condensing changes over a period of time of up to several dozen minutes. Unlike quick-motion movie recording, you can set a shooting interval longer than 1 second. This enables you to record movies with a larger time compression ratio. When creating longer time-lapse movies, use the " Interval Shoot Func. ."

Configure settings such as the recording frame rate and shooting interval in [Time-lapse Settings].
When shooting a time-lapse movie, set the Still/Movie/S&Q switch to S&Q, and select the shooting mode for time-lapse shooting from MENU → ▶■ (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [S&Q Shoot Mode].

1 **MENU → ▶■ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [Time-lapse Settings] → Select an item to set, and then select the desired setting.**

Menu item details

Frame Rate Settings:
Sets the recording frame rate and shooting interval.
Rec Frame Rate: Sets the recording frame rate for a time-lapse movie. (60p/50p/30p*/25p*/24p)

* [30p]/[25p] cannot be selected when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K].
Interval Time: Sets the shooting interval for a time-lapse movie. (1 to 60 seconds)

- For the first 10 seconds, the interval can be set in units of 1 second. For the 10th to 60th second, the interval can be set in units of 10 seconds.
- When the file format is set to 4K, you cannot select a value of 6 seconds or longer.
- The interval time is the interval from the start of exposure to the start of the next exposure, regardless of shutter speed.

Record Setting:
Selects the bit rate, color sampling, and bit depth of the movie.

> **Hint**
> - At the end of the time-lapse movie, a normal-speed movie may be recorded for about 1 second.

TP1001221941

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Proxy Settings

You can simultaneously record a low-bit-rate proxy movie while recording a movie, slow-motion/quick-motion movie, or time-lapse movie.
Since proxy movies are small in file size, they are suitable for transferring to smartphones or uploading to websites.

1. MENU → ▶▋ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [**Px** Proxy Settings] → Select an item to set, and then select the desired setting.

Menu item details

Px Proxy Recording:
Selects whether to simultaneously record proxy movies. ([On] / [Off])

Px Proxy File Format:
Selects the recording format of the proxy movie. ([XAVC HS HD] / [XAVC S HD])

Px Proxy Rec. Settings:
Selects the bit rate, color sampling and bit depth of the proxy movie. ([16M 4:2:0 10bit] / [9M 4:2:0 10bit] / [6M 4:2:0 8bit])

Selectable proxy recording settings

Px Proxy File Format	Recording size	Recording frame rate	**Px** Proxy Rec. Settings	Compression codec
XAVC HS HD	1920×1080	Max. 60p/Max. 50p	16Mbps 4:2:0 10bit 9Mbps 4:2:0 10bit	MPEG-H HEVC/H.265
XAVC S HD	1280×720	Max. 60p/Max. 50p	6Mbps 4:2:0 8bit	MPEG-4 AVC/H.264

Hint

- Proxy movies are not displayed on the playback screen (single-image playback screen or image index screen). **Px** (proxy) is displayed over movies for which a proxy movie was simultaneously recorded.

Note

- Proxy movies cannot be played back on this camera.

- Proxy recording is not available in the following situations.
  Normal movie recording

  – [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [120p]/[100p]

  Slow-motion recording/quick-motion recording

  – The recording frame rate is set to [120p]/[100p]

— The frame rate is set to [120fps]/[100fps]

- Deleting/protecting movies that have proxy movies removes/protects both the original and proxy movies. You cannot delete/protect only original movies or proxy movies.

- Movies cannot be edited on this camera.

Related Topic

- [Memory cards that can be used](#)

TP1001213206

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

APS-C S35 (Super 35mm) Shooting (still image/movie)

Sets whether or not to record with the angle of view of APS-C for still images and with an angle of view equivalent to Super 35mm for movies. If you select [On] or [Auto], you can use an APS-C size dedicated lens on this product.

1 MENU → ⬛/▶■ (Shooting) → [Image Quality/Rec] → [📷 APS-(S35 Shooting] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Records in either APS-C-equivalent size or Super 35mm-equivalent size.
When [On] is selected, the angle of view becomes approximately 1.5 times the focal length indicated on the lens.

Auto:
Automatically sets the capture range according to the lens, and camera settings.

Off:
Always captures 35mm full-frame image sensor pictures.

> **Note**
>
> - When you attach an APS-C-compatible lens and set [📷 APS-(S35 Shooting] to [Off], you may not achieve optimal shooting results. For example, the edges of the image may become darker.
>
> - When [📷 APS-(S35 Shooting] is set to [On], the angle of view is the same as when shooting with an APS-C-size image sensor.
>
> - When recording 4K 60p/50p movies, [📷 APS-(S35 Shooting] is locked to [Off]. We recommend using a 35 mm full-frame-compatible lens.

Related Topic

- Angle of view

TP1001175544
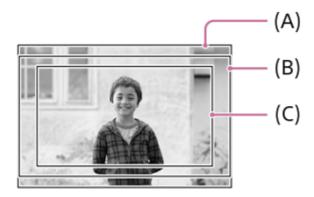
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Angle of view

The angle of view switches to the equivalent of full frame or APS-C/Super 35mm, depending on the setting for [📷
APS-(S35 Shooting] and the attached lens. The angle of view is also different for still image shooting and movie shooting.

Angle of view equivalent to full frame

(A) When shooting still images
(B) When recording movies (other than 4K 60p/50p)
(C) When recording movies (4K 60p/50p, or when RAW output is enabled using the Camera Remote SDK)
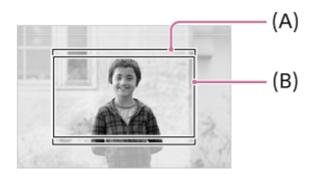
The camera shoots with an angle of view equivalent to full frame in the following situations.

 • When shooting still images

  – [📷 **APS-(S35** Shooting] is set to [Auto], and a full frame shooting-compatible lens is attached.
  – [📷 **APS-(S35** Shooting] is set to [Off].

 • When shooting movies
  All of the following conditions are met:

  – The movie format and frame rate are set to a value other than 4K 60p/50p.
  – [📷 **APS-(S35** Shooting] is set to [Off], or [📷 **APS-(S35** Shooting] is set to [Auto] and a full-frame shooting compatible
  lens is attached.

Angle of view equivalent to APS-C size/Super 35mm

(A) When shooting still images
(B) When recording movies

The camera shoots with an angle of view equivalent to the APS-C size or Super 35mm in the following situations. The angle of view becomes approx. 1.5 times the focal length indicated on the lens.

- [🎞 APS-C S35 Shooting] is set to [Auto], and an APS-C-format dedicated lens is attached.
- [🎞 APS-C S35 Shooting] is set to [On].

Note

- When recording full-frame-size movies in the 4K 60p/50p mode, the angle of view becomes approximately 1.2 times the focal length indicated on the lens.

- When recording full-frame-size slow- and quick-motion movies, the angle of view becomes approximately 1.2 times the focal length indicated on the lens.

Related Topic

- File Format (movie)
- Movie Settings (movie)
- APS-C S35 (Super 35mm) Shooting (still image/movie)

TP1001213513

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Silent Mode Settings (still image/movie)

You can configure settings related to the silent mode, which allows you to shoot without shutter sounds. You can also set whether or not to change the settings for other functions that emit sounds from the camera when the camera is set to the silent mode.

1   MENU → (Shooting) → [Shutter/Silent] → [Silent Mode Settings] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Silent Mode:
Sets whether or not to shoot without shutter sounds. ([On]/[Off])
When set to [On], [Shutter Type] and [Shutter Type in Interval] become locked to [Electronic Shutter].

Target Function Settings:
Sets whether or not to simultaneously change the settings for other functions that emit sounds from the camera when the camera is set to the silent mode. ([Aperture Drive in AF]/[Auto Pixel Mapping])
If you select [Not Target], the setting values for each function will be retained even in the silent mode.

> **Note**
>
> - Use the [Silent Mode] function on your own responsibility, while taking sufficient consideration to the privacy and portrait rights of the subject.
>
> - Even if [Silent Mode] is set to [On], it will not be completely silent.
>
> - Even if [Silent Mode] is set to [On], the operating sound of the aperture and focus will sound.
>
> - If [Auto Pixel Mapping] is set to [On], shutter sounds may occasionally be heard when the power is turned off. This is not a malfunction.
>
> - Image distortion caused by the movement of the subject or the camera may occur.
>
> - If you shoot images under instantaneous lightning or flickering lights, such as the flash light from other cameras or fluorescent lighting, a striping effect may occur on the image.
>
> - When [Silent Mode] is set to [On], the following functions are not available:
>   - Long Exposure NR
>   - BULB shooting
>   - Anti-flicker Shoot.

Related Topic
- Shutter Type
- Interval Shoot Func.
- Aperture Drive in AF
- Auto Pixel Mapping

TP1001207775

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shutter Type

You can set whether to shoot with a mechanical shutter or an electronic shutter.

1 **MENU → (Shooting) → [Shutter/Silent] → [Shutter Type] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Mechanical Shutter:
Shoot with the mechanical shutter only.

Electronic Shutter:
Shoot with the electronic shutter only.

> **Hint**
>
> - In the following situations, set the [Shutter Type] to [Electronic Shutter].
>   - When shooting with a high-speed shutter in a bright environment such as outside in bright sunlight, the beach, or snowy mountains.

> **Note**
>
> - In rare cases, the shutter sound may be produced when the power is turned off even if the [Shutter Type] is set to [Electronic Shutter]. However, this is not a malfunction.
> - [Shutter Type] cannot be selected when the shooting mode is a mode other than P/A/S/M.
> - When [Shutter Type] is set to [Electronic Shutter], the following functions are not available:
>   - Long Exposure NR
>   - BULB shooting
>   - Anti-flicker Shoot.

TP1001212267

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Release w/o Lens (still image/movie)

Sets whether or not the shutter can be released when no lens is attached.

1. MENU → (Shooting) → [Shutter/Silent] → [Release w/o Lens] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Enable:
Releases the shutter when no lens is attached. Select [Enable] when attaching the product to an astronomical telescope, etc.

Disable:
Does not release the shutter when a lens is not attached.

> **Note**
> Correct metering cannot be achieved when you use lenses that do not provide a lens contact, such as the lens of an astronomical telescope. In such cases, adjust the exposure manually by checking it on the recorded image.

TP1001175569

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Release w/o Card

Sets whether the shutter can be released when no memory card has been inserted.

1 **MENU → (Shooting) → [Shutter/Silent] → [Release w/o Card] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Enable:
Releases the shutter even if no memory card has been inserted.
Disable:
Does not release the shutter when no memory card has been inserted.

> **Note**
> - When no memory card has been inserted, the images shot will not be saved.
> - The default setting is [Enable]. It is recommended that you select [Disable] prior to actual shooting.

TP1001198978

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Anti-flicker Set.

To reduce the impact of flickering from artificial light sources (such as fluorescent or LED light), the camera can time the shooting of images to moments when flickering will have less of an impact, or you can set the shutter speed more finely than usual.
This function reduces differences in exposure and color tone between the upper and lower area of an image during continuous shooting under artificial light sources.

1. MENU → (Shooting) → [Shutter/Silent] → [Anti-flicker Set.] → desired setting item.

Menu item details

Anti-flicker Shoot. (only when shooting still images):
Detects flickering and reduces its impact when the frequency of the light source is 100 Hz or 120 Hz while shooting still images. Flicker is detected by pressing the shutter button halfway down. ([On]/[Off])
When [Anti-flicker Shoot.] is set to [On], press the shutter button halfway down and shoot the image after confirming that Flicker (flicker icon) is displayed.

Var. Shutter:
Reduces the differences in brightness between each image by finely adjusting the shutter speed according to the flickering frequency. ([On]/[Off])
[Var. Shutter] can only be selected when the camera is in an exposure mode that allows you to manually adjust the shutter speed (both still images and movies).
When [Var. Shutter] is set to [On], the shutter-speed denominator is displayed in the decimal format (high-resolution shutter speed).
For example, if the normal shutter speed is set to 1/250 second, the value will be displayed as 250.6. (The numbers may differ from the actual ones.)

| 250.6 | F4.5 | ☑ ±0.0 | ISO AUTO |

- Set [Var. Shutter] to [Off] to return to the original display.

Var. Shutter Set.:
Sets the shutter speed when [Var. Shutter] is set to [On].
Select a shutter speed that reduces the impact of flickering while checking the monitor. Press the center of the control wheel to automatically set the shutter speed so that the impact of flickering is reduced. The faster you set the shutter speed, the more likely there is to be a difference between the monitor display before shooting and the recorded image. Make sure that the impact of flickering is reduced in the recorded image.

Hint

- When [Anti-flicker Shoot.] is set to [On], the color tone of the resulting image may vary if you shoot the same scene using a different shutter speed. In this case, we recommend that you shoot in the [Shutter Priority] or [Manual Exposure] mode with a fixed shutter speed.

- When [Anti-flicker Shoot.] is set to [On], you can perform anti-flicker shooting by pressing the button to which you assigned [AF On].

- When [Anti-flicker Shoot.] is set to [On], you can perform anti-flicker shooting by pressing the shutter button halfway down or pressing the button to which you assigned [AF On], even in the manual focus mode.

- When [Anti-flicker Shoot Sel.] or [![icon] Var. Shutter Select] is assigned to a custom key, you can switch the [Anti-flicker Shoot.] or [![icon] Var. Shutter] function on and off by pressing the key.

- When [Anti-flicker Tv Scan] is assigned to a custom key, you can make the camera automatically set the shutter speed to reduce the impact of flickering by pressing the key while shooting.

- When [![icon] Var. Shutter] is set to [On], the high-resolution shutter speed can be finely adjusted with the control wheel on the shooting standby screen.

- When you change the [![icon] Var. Shutter] setting from [On] to [Off], the high-resolution shutter speed switches to the closest value among normal shutter speeds.

Note

- When you set [Anti-flicker Shoot.] to [On], the image quality of the live view is reduced.

- When you set [Anti-flicker Shoot.] to [On], the shutter release lag may increase slightly. In the continuous shooting mode, the shooting speed may slow down or the interval between shots may become irregular.

- Even when [Anti-flicker Shoot.] is set to [On], the camera may be unable to detect flickering depending on the light source and shooting conditions, such as a dark background. Also, even if the camera detects flickering, its impact may not be reduced sufficiently depending on the light source and the shooting situation. We recommend that you take test shots beforehand.

- [Anti-flicker Shoot.] is not available when shooting in the following situations:
  - While bulb shooting
  - [Shutter Type] is set to [Electronic Shutter]
  - Movie shooting mode

- The color tone of the shot results may differ depending on the setting of [Anti-flicker Shoot.].

- Setting [Anti-flicker Shoot.] to [On] may not decrease flicker on the live-view screen during continuous shooting.

- When [![icon] Var. Shutter] is set to [On], the release time lag may be longer.

- Even when [![icon] Var. Shutter] is set to [On], depending on the frequency of the light source, you may be unable to set the appropriate shutter speed and eliminate the impact of flickering. In that case, try the following.
  - Setting a slower shutter speed
  - Switching to another shutter type

- When you press the shutter button halfway down, flickering may appear temporarily.

- High-resolution shutter speed setting values cannot be registered to [Reg. Custom Shoot Set]. The default shutter speed value will be applied instead.

Related Topic

- [Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)](#)

TP1001217655

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Differences between the [Anti-flicker Shoot.] and [Var. Shutter] functions

This camera has two different functions to reduce the impact of flickering from artificial light sources (such as fluorescent or LED light).
The features of each function and the corresponding shooting conditions are as follows.

Features and shooting conditions	Anti-flicker Shoot.	Var. Shutter
Features	The camera can time the shooting of images to moments when flickering will have less of an impact by detecting the flickering frequency automatically.	You can manually or automatically adjust the shutter speed while checking the impact of flickering on the monitor. When you press the center of the control wheel, flickering is automatically detected and the impact of flickering is removed.
Still images/movies	Still images only	Still images/movies
Shutter type	Mechanical shutter only	Electronic shutter/mechanical shutter[*1]
Exposure mode	Intelligent Auto / P (Program Auto) / A (Aperture Priority) / S (Shutter Priority) / M (Manual Exposure)	S (Shutter Priority) / M (Manual Exposure) with the shutter speed adjusted manually
Types of flickering detectable	Flickering with a frequency of 100 Hz or 120 Hz (such as fluorescent light) only [*2]	Flickering with a frequency of 100 Hz or 120 Hz (such as fluorescent light) and flickering with a frequency higher than 100 Hz or 120 Hz (such as LED light)

[*1] The faster you set the shutter speed, the more likely there is to be a difference between the monitor display before shooting and the recorded image. Make sure that the impact of flickering is reduced in the recorded image.

[*2] Even when [Anti-flicker Shoot.] is set to [On], the camera cannot detect flickering frequencies other than 100 Hz or 120 Hz.

Hint

- The impact of flickering can be reduced by using [Anti-flicker Shoot.] and [Var. Shutter] together even in a shooting environment where both 100 Hz/120 Hz flickering and higher-frequency flickering occur. In this case, first set [Anti-flicker Shoot.] and [Var. Shutter] to [On], and then adjust the shutter speed with [Var. Shutter Set.] before shooting images.

TP1001217656
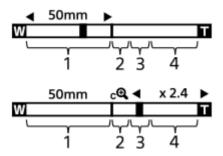
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1
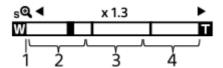
The zoom features available with this product

The zoom feature of the product provides a higher magnification zoom by combining various zoom features. The icon displayed on the screen changes, according to the selected zoom feature.

When a power zoom lens is mounted:

When a lens other than a power zoom lens is mounted:

1. **Optical zoom range**
   Zoom images in the zoom range of a lens.
   When a power zoom lens is mounted, the zoom bar of the optical zoom range is displayed.
   When a lens other than a power zoom lens is mounted, the zoom slider becomes locked at the left end of the zoom bar while the zoom position is in the optical zoom range. The magnification is displayed as "×1.0."

2. **Smart Zoom range** (S🔍)
   Zoom images without causing the original quality to deteriorate by partially cropping an image (only when [JPEG Image Size]/[HEIF Image Size] is set to [M] or [S]).

3. **Clear Image Zoom range** (C🔍)
   Zoom images using an image process with less deterioration.
   When you set [📷 Zoom Range] to [Clear Image Zoom] or [Digital Zoom], you can use this zoom function.

4. **Digital Zoom range** (D🔍)
   You can magnify images using an image process.
   When you set [📷 Zoom Range] to [Digital Zoom], you can use this zoom function.

Hint

- The default setting for the [📷 Zoom Range] is [Optical zoom only].

- The default setting for the [JPEG Image Size]/[HEIF Image Size] is [L]. To use the smart zoom, change [JPEG Image Size]/[HEIF Image Size] to [M] or [S].

- With a power zoom lens mounted, if you enlarge an image beyond the optical zoom range, the camera will automatically switch to Clear Image Zoom or digital zoom.

Note

- The Smart Zoom, Clear Image Zoom and Digital Zoom functions are not available when shooting in the following situations:

- [📷 File Format] is set to [RAW] or [RAW & JPEG]/[RAW & HEIF].
- [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [120p]/[100p].
- During slow-motion/quick-motion shooting with the frame rate set to [120fps]/[100fps]

- You cannot use the Smart Zoom function with movies.

- When you use a zoom function other than the optical zoom in the still image shooting mode, the [🎬 Focus Area] setting is disabled and the AF operates with priority on and around the center area.

- When you use the Smart Zoom, Clear Image Zoom or Digital Zoom function, [🎬 Metering Mode] is locked to [Multi].

- When using the Smart Zoom, Clear Image Zoom or Digital Zoom function in the still image shooting mode, the following functions are not available:
  - Subject Recognition AF
  - 🎬 Face Priority in Multi Metering
  - Tracking function

- To use another zoom function than the optical zoom for movies, assign [Zoom] to the desired key using [▶■ Custom Key Setting].

Related Topic

- Clear Image Zoom/Digital Zoom (Zoom)
- About zoom scale

TP1001198826

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Clear Image Zoom/Digital Zoom (Zoom)

When you use a zoom function other than the optical zoom, you can exceed the zoom range of the optical zoom.

1 **MENU → ◯/▸▪ (Shooting) → [Zoom] → [⚙ Zoom Range] → Select [Clear Image Zoom] or [Digital Zoom].**

2 **MENU → ◯/▸▪ (Shooting) → [Zoom] → [⚙ Zoom] → desired value.**

Press the center of the control wheel to exit.

- You can also assign the [Zoom] function to the desired key by selecting MENU → 🧰 (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▸▪ Custom Key Setting].
- If you assign [Zoom Operation (T)] or [Zoom Operation (W)] to the desired key in advance by selecting MENU → 🧰 (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [📷 Custom Key Setting] or [▸▪ Custom Key Setting], you can zoom in and out simply by pressing that key.

Hint

- When a power zoom lens is attached, you can use the zoom lever or zoom ring to magnify the image. If you exceed the optical zoom magnification, you can switch to a zoom function other than the optical zoom with the same operation.

- Even when you select [⚙ Zoom] from MENU to zoom with the power zoom lens attached, the optical zoom is used up to the telephoto end of the lens.

Related Topic

- [Zoom Range (still image/movie)](#)
- [The zoom features available with this product](#)
- [About zoom scale](#)
- [Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)](#)

TP1001207763

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Zoom Range (still image/movie)

You can select the zoom setting of the product.

1 **MENU → (Shooting) → [Zoom] → [Zoom Range] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Optical zoom only:
Limits the zoom range to the optical zoom. You can use the Smart Zoom function if you set [JPEG Image Size]/[HEIF Image Size] to [M] or [S].

Clear Image Zoom :
Select this setting to use Clear Image Zoom. Even if the zoom range exceeds the optical zoom, the product magnifies images using an image process with less deterioration.

Digital Zoom :
When the zoom range of the Clear Image Zoom is exceeded, the product magnifies images to the largest scale. However, the image quality will deteriorate.

> **Note**
> - Set [Optical zoom only] if you want to magnify images within the range in which image quality does not deteriorate.

Related Topic
- The zoom features available with this product
- About zoom scale

TP1001175257

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Custom Key Z. Speed (still image/movie)

📷 ▶■ S&Q

Sets the zoom speed when using the custom key to which [Zoom Operation (T)] / [Zoom Operation (W)] is assigned. This can be set separately for shooting standby and movie recording.

1 MENU → 📷/▶■ (Shooting) → [Zoom] → [📹 Custom Key Z. Speed] → desired setting item.

Menu item details

Fixed Speed STBY :
Sets the zoom speed during shooting standby. (1 (Slow) to 8 (Fast))

Fixed Speed REC :
Sets the zoom speed during movie recording. (1 (Slow) to 8 (Fast))

> **Hint**
>
> - If a high speed is set for [Fixed Speed STBY] and a slow speed is set for [Fixed Speed REC], the angle of view can be changed quickly during shooting standby and slowly during movie recording.
>
> - The [📹 Custom Key Z. Speed] setting is also applied when performing zoom operations from MENU → 📷/▶■ (Shooting) → [Zoom] → [📹 Zoom].

> **Note**
>
> - The zoom speed does not change when you operate the zoom ring of the lens or the zoom lever of the power zoom lens.
>
> - If you increase the zoom speed, the sound of zoom operations may be recorded.

Related Topic
- Clear Image Zoom/Digital Zoom (Zoom)

TP1001195828

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Remote Zoom Speed (still image/movie)

Sets the zoom speed when performing zoom operations using the remote commander (sold separately) or the remote shooting function via a smartphone. This can be set separately for shooting standby and movie recording.

1 MENU → ⬛/▶■ (Shooting) → [Zoom] → [Remote Zoom Speed] → desired setting item.

Menu item details

Speed Type:
Sets whether or not to lock the zoom speed. ([Variable]/[Fix])

Fixed Speed STBY :
Sets the zoom speed during shooting standby when [Speed Type] is set to [Fix]. (1 (Slow) to 8 (Fast))

Fixed Speed REC :
Sets the zoom speed during movie recording when [Speed Type] is set to [Fix]. (1 (Slow) to 8 (Fast))

> **Hint**
>
> - When [Speed Type] is set to [Variable], pressing the zoom lever on the remote commander will increase the zoom speed (some remote commanders do not support variable zoom).
>
> - If [Speed Type] is set to [Fix], a high speed is set for [Fixed Speed STBY], and a slow speed is set for [Fixed Speed REC], the angle of view can be changed quickly during shooting standby and slowly during movie recording.

> **Note**
>
> - If you increase the zoom speed, the sound of zoom operations may be recorded.

TP1001216075

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

About zoom scale

The zoom scale that is used in combination with the zoom of the lens changes according to the selected image size.

When [Aspect Ratio] is [3:2]

Full frame

JPEG Image Size/HEIF Image Size	Optical zoom only (smart zoom)	Clear Image Zoom	Digital Zoom
L: 60M	-	Approx. 2.0×	Approx. 4.0×
M: 26M	Approx. 1.5×	Approx. 3.0×	Approx. 6.1×
S: 15M	Approx. 2.0×	Approx. 4.0×	Approx. 8.0×

APS-C size

JPEG Image Size/HEIF Image Size	Optical zoom only (smart zoom)	Clear Image Zoom	Digital Zoom
M: 26M	-	Approx. 2.0×	Approx. 4.0×
S: 15M	Approx. 1.3×	Approx. 2.6×	Approx. 5.3×

Related Topic

- Clear Image Zoom/Digital Zoom (Zoom)
- The zoom features available with this product
- Zoom Range (still image/movie)

TP1001198890

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Zoom Ring Rotate

Assigns zoom in (T) or zoom out (W) functions to the zoom ring rotation direction. Available only with power zoom lenses that support this function.

1 MENU → 🛠 (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [Zoom Ring Rotate] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Left(W)/Right(T):
Assigns zoom out (W) function to left-handed rotation and zoom-in (T) function to right-handed rotation.
Right(W)/Left(T):
Assigns zoom in (T) function to left-handed rotation and zoom-out (W) function to right-handed rotation.

TP1001207820

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

SteadyShot (still image)

Sets whether or not to use the SteadyShot function when shooting still images with a SteadyShot lens attached.

1 **MENU → (Shooting) → [Image Stabilization] → [SteadyShot] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

On:
Uses [SteadyShot].
Off:
Does not use [SteadyShot].

Hint

- When shooting with the camera secured, make sure to turn off the SteadyShot function because it may cause a malfunction.

- If you assign [SteadyShot Select] to the desired key using [Custom Key Setting], you can switch the [SteadyShot] function on or off by pressing the key when shooting still images.

- When shooting in a dark place, the (SteadyShot) icon may blink. We recommend that you set a faster shutter speed by decreasing the aperture value or adjusting the ISO sensitivity to a higher value.

Note

- If a lens equipped with a SteadyShot switch is attached, the settings can only be changed using that switch on the lens. You cannot switch the settings using the camera.

Related Topic

- SteadyShot (movie)
- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)

TP1001176425

SteadyShot (movie)

Sets whether or not to use the SteadyShot function when shooting movies with a SteadyShot lens attached.

1. MENU → ▶▇ (Shooting) → [Image Stabilization] → [▶▇ SteadyShot] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Uses [▶▇ SteadyShot].

Off:
Does not use [▶▇ SteadyShot].

> **Note**
> - When shooting with the camera secured, make sure to turn off the SteadyShot function because it may cause a malfunction.

Related Topic

- SteadyShot (still image)

TP1001175712

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Lens Compensation (still image/movie)

Compensates for shading in the corners of the screen or distortion of the screen, or reduces color deviation at the corners of the screen caused by certain lens characteristics.

1 MENU → (Shooting) → **[Image Quality/Rec]** → **[Lens Compensation]** → **desired setting.**

Menu item details

Shading Comp.:
Sets whether to automatically compensate for darkness in the corners of the screen. ([Auto]/[Low]/[Off])

Chromatic Aberration Comp.:
Sets whether to automatically reduce color deviation at the corners of the screen. ([Auto]/[Off])

Distortion Comp.:
Sets whether to automatically compensate for distortion of the screen. ([Auto]/[Off])

Breathing Comp. (only when shooting movies):
Sets whether to automatically compensate for the phenomenon in which the angle of view changes according to the focusing distance during movie recording. ([On]/[Off])

Note

- This function is only available when using an automatic compensation compliant lens.

- Depending on the lens type, darkness in the corners of the screen may not be corrected with [Shading Comp.], or there may be no difference in the correction effect between [Auto] and [Low].

- Depending on the attached lens, [Distortion Comp.] is fixed to [Auto], and you cannot select [Off].

- When [Breathing Comp.] is set to [On], the angle of view and the image quality change slightly.

- Depending on the lens, changes in the angle of view may not be fully compensated for even when [Breathing Comp.] is set to [On].

TP1001213506

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Long Exposure NR

When you set the shutter speed to 1 second(s) or longer (long exposure shooting), noise reduction is turned on for the duration that the shutter is open. With the function turned on, the grainy noise typical of long exposures is reduced.

1 MENU → ⬠ (Shooting) → **[Image Quality/Rec]** → **[Long Exposure NR]** → **desired setting.**

Menu item details

On:
Activates noise reduction for the same duration that the shutter is open. When noise reduction is in progress, a message appears and you cannot take another picture. Select this to prioritize the image quality.

Off:
Does not activate noise reduction. Select this to prioritize the timing of shooting.

Hint

- The noise reduction process can be canceled by pressing the shutter button during the process. In this case, processing up to the point of cancellation is applied.

Note

- [Long Exposure NR] is unavailable in the following situations:
  - [Shutter Type] is set to [Electronic Shutter].
  - [Drive Mode] is set to [Cont. Shooting] or [Cont. Bracket].

- Noise reduction may not be activated even if [Long Exposure NR] is set to [On] in the following situations:

  - The shooting mode is set to [Scene Selection] and [Sports Action] is selected.

- [Long Exposure NR] cannot be set to [Off] in the following shooting modes:
  - [Intelligent Auto]
  - [Scene Selection]

TP1001215208

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

High ISO NR

When shooting with high ISO sensitivity, the product reduces noise that becomes more noticeable when the product sensitivity is high.

1 MENU → (Shooting) → **[Image Quality/Rec]** → **[High ISO NR]** → **desired setting.**

Menu item details

Normal:
Activates high ISO noise reduction normally.

Low:
Activates high ISO noise reduction moderately.

Off:
Does not activate high ISO noise reduction.

> **Note**
> - [High ISO NR] is fixed to [Normal] in the following shooting modes:
>   - [Intelligent Auto]
>   - [Scene Selection]

TP1001198975

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shoot Mode Sel. Screen

Set whether to display the shooting mode selection screen in the following situations:

- Selecting [S&Q Motion] or [Time-lapse] when the shooting mode is set to the S&Q (slow-motion/quick-motion) mode.

1 MENU → 🔧 (Setup) → [Display Option] → [Shoot Mode Sel. Screen] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Display:
Displays the shooting mode selection screen.
Not Displayed:
Does not display the shooting mode selection screen.

TP1001221936

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Auto Review (still image)

You can check the recorded image on the screen right after the shooting. You can also set the display time for Auto Review.

1 MENU → ▣ (Setup) → [Display Option] → [◘ Auto Review] → desired setting.

Menu item details

10 Sec/5 Sec/2 Sec:
Displays the recorded image on the screen right after shooting for the selected duration of time. If you perform a magnifying operation during Auto Review, you can check that image using the magnified scale.

Off:
Does not display the Auto Review.

> **Note**
>
> - When you use a function that performs image processing, the image before processing may be displayed temporarily, followed by the image after processing.
>
> - Auto Review is displayed in the mode that you have set using DISP (Display Setting) for playback.

Related Topic
- [Enlarging an image being played back (Enlarge Image)](#)

TP1001175537

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Remain Shoot Display (still image)

📷 ▶️ S&Q
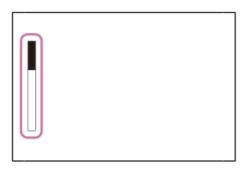
Sets whether or not to display an indicator of the remaining number of still images that can be continuously shot at the same shooting speed.

1 **MENU → 🔧 (Setup) → [Display Option] → [📷 Remain Shoot Display] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Always Display:
Always displays the indicator when shooting still images.

Shoot-Only Display:
While shooting still images, an indicator of the remaining number of still images is displayed. When you press the shutter button halfway down, an indicator of the remaining number of still images is displayed.

Not Displayed:
Does not display the indicator.

> **Hint**
> - When the internal camera memory for buffering is full, "SLOW" will be displayed and the continuous shooting speed will decrease.

Related Topic

- Cont. Shooting

TP1001212292

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Live View Display Set.

[icons: camera / movie / S&Q]

Sets whether or not to show images altered with effects of the exposure compensation, white balance, [Creative Look], etc. on the screen.

1 **MENU → (Shooting) → [Shooting Display] → [Live View Display Set.] → desired setting item.**

Menu item details

Live View Display:
Sets whether to reflect all the shooting settings on the monitor and display the Live View in conditions close to what your picture will look like once the settings are applied, or to display the Live View without reflecting the settings. ([Setting Effect ON] / [Setting Effect OFF])

If you select [Setting Effect OFF], you can easily check the composition even when shooting with the image composition on the Live View display.

Frame Rate Low Limit:
Sets whether or not to keep the frame rate of the Live View from becoming too slow. ([On] / [Off])

If you select [On], the frame rate of the Live View will not become slow even when shooting in a dark place, but the Live View display may become dark.

Hint

- If you select [Setting Effect OFF], Live View is always displayed with the appropriate brightness even in [Manual Exposure] mode.

- When [Setting Effect OFF] is selected, the **VIEW** (VIEW) icon is displayed on the Live View screen.

Note

- [Live View Display] cannot be set to [Setting Effect OFF] in the following shooting modes:
  - [Intelligent Auto]
  - [Scene Selection]

- If you shoot movies in the still image shooting mode, the shooting settings will be reflected in Live View even when [Live View Display] is set to [Setting Effect OFF].

- When [Live View Display] is set to [Setting Effect OFF], the brightness of the shot image will not be the same as that of the displayed Live View.

TP1001175539

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Aperture Preview

While you press and hold the key to which you assigned the [Aperture Preview] function, the aperture is stepped down to the set aperture value and you can check the blurriness prior to shooting.

1 **MENU → ▦ (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [◌ Custom Key Setting] → set the [Aperture Preview] function to the desired key.**

2 **When shooting still images, confirm the images by pressing the key to which [Aperture Preview] is assigned.**

Hint

- Although you can change the aperture value during the preview, the subject may be defocused if you select a brighter aperture. We recommend that you adjust the focus again.

Related Topic

- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)
- Shot. Result Preview

TP1001175550

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Shot. Result Preview

While pressing down the key to which [Shot. Result Preview] is assigned, you can check the image preview with the DRO, shutter speed, aperture and ISO sensitivity settings applied. Check the shooting result preview before shooting.

1 MENU → ⊞ (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [📷 Custom Key Setting] → set the [Shot. Result Preview] function to the desired key.

2 When shooting still images, confirm the images by pressing the key to which [Shot. Result Preview] is assigned.

Hint

- The DRO settings, shutter speed, aperture and ISO sensitivity settings you have set are reflected on the image for [Shot. Result Preview], but some effects cannot be previewed depending on the shooting settings. Even in that case, the settings you have selected will be applied to the images you shoot.

Related Topic

- Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)
- Aperture Preview

TP1001175551

Bright Monitoring

Allows you to adjust the composition when shooting in dark environments. By extending the exposure time, you can check the composition on the monitor even in dark locations such as under the night sky.

1 MENU → (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [Custom Key Setting] → assign the [Bright Monitoring] function to the desired key.

2 In a still image shooting mode, press the key to which you assigned the [Bright Monitoring] function, and then shoot an image.

- The brightness due to [Bright Monitoring] will continue after shooting.
- To return the monitor brightness to normal, press the key to which you assigned the [Bright Monitoring] function once again.

Note

- During [Bright Monitoring], [Live View Display] will automatically switch to [Setting Effect OFF], and setting values such as exposure compensation will not be reflected in the live view display. It is recommended that you use [Bright Monitoring] only in dark locations.

- [Bright Monitoring] will be automatically canceled in the following situations.
  - When the camera is turned off.
  - When the shooting mode is changed from P/A/S/M to a mode that is not P/A/S/M.
  - When the focus mode is set to other than manual focus.
  - When [Auto Magnifier in MF] is executed.
  - When [Focus Magnifier] is selected.

- During [Bright Monitoring], the shutter speed may be slower than normal while shooting in dark locations. Also, because the measured brightness range is expanded, the exposure may change.

Related Topic
- Live View Display Set.

TP1001198977

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Emphasized REC Display

Sets whether or not to display a red frame around the edges of the monitor while recording a movie. You can easily check whether the camera is in standby or recording.

1 MENU → ▶▇ (Shooting) → [Shooting Display] → [Emphasized REC Display] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Displays a red frame to indicate that recording is in progress.
Off:
Does not display a frame to indicate that recording is in progress.

TP1001216106

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

TC/UB

The time code (TC) and the user bit (UB) information can be recorded as data attached to movies.

1 MENU → ▶▔ (Shooting) → [TC/UB] → **Select a menu item and set the desired parameter.**

Menu item details

Time Code Preset:
Sets the time code.

User Bit Preset:
Sets the user bit.

Time Code Format:
Sets the recording method for the time code. (Only when [NTSC/PAL Selector] is set to NTSC.)

Time Code Run:
Sets the count up format for the time code.

Time Code Make:
Sets the recording format for the time code on the recording medium.

User Bit Time Rec:
Sets whether or not to record the time as a user bit.

How to set the time code (Time Code Preset)

1. MENU → ▶▔ (Shooting) → [TC/UB] → [Time Code Preset].
2. Turn the control wheel and select the first two digits.

   - The time code can be set between the following range.
     When [60p] is selected: 00:00:00.00 to 23:59:59.29

     * When [24p] is selected, you can select the last two digits of the time code in multiples of four from 00 to 23 frames.
     When [50p] is selected: 00:00:00.00 to 23:59:59.24

3. Set the other digits following the same procedure as in step 2, then press in the center of the control wheel.

How to reset the time code

1. MENU → ▶▔ (Shooting) → [TC/UB] → [Time Code Preset].
2. Press the 🗑 (Delete) button to reset the time code (00:00:00.00).

How to set the user bit (User Bit Preset)

1. MENU → ▶▔ (Shooting) → [TC/UB] → [User Bit Preset].
2. Turn the control wheel and select the first two digits.
3. Set the other digits following the same procedure as in step 2, then press in the center of the control wheel.

How to reset the user bit

1. MENU → ▶■ (Shooting) → [TC/UB] → [User Bit Preset].
2. Press the 🗑 (Delete) button to reset the user bit (00 00 00 00).

How to select the recording method for the time code (Time Code Format [*1])

1. MENU → ▶■ (Shooting) → [TC/UB] → [Time Code Format].

DF:

Records the time code in Drop Frame[*2] format.

NDF:

Records the time code in Non-Drop Frame format.

[*1] Only when [NTSC/PAL Selector] is set to NTSC.
[*2] The time code is based on 30 frames per second. However, a gap between the actual time and the time code will occur during extended periods of recording as the frame frequency of the NTSC image signal is approximately 29.97 frames per second. Drop frame corrects this gap to make the time code and actual time equal. In drop frame, the first 2 frame numbers are removed every minute except for every tenth minute. The time code without this correction is called non-drop frame.

- The setting is fixed to [-] when recording in 24p.

How to select the count up format for the time code (Time Code Run)

1. MENU → ▶■ (Shooting) → [TC/UB] → [Time Code Run].

Rec Run:

Sets the stepping mode for the time code to advance only while recording. The time code is recorded sequentially from the last time code of the previous recording.

Free Run:

Sets the stepping mode for the time code to advance anytime, regardless of the camera operation.

- The time code may not be recorded sequentially in the following situations even when the time code advances in [Rec Run] mode.
  - When the recording format is changed.
  - When the recording medium is removed.

How to select how the time code is recorded (Time Code Make)

1. MENU → ▶■ (Shooting) → [TC/UB] → [Time Code Make].

Preset:

Records the newly set time code on the recording medium.

Regenerate:

Reads the last time code for the previous recording from the recording medium and records the new time code consecutively from the last time code. The time code advances in [Rec Run] mode regardless of the [Time Code Run] setting.

Note

- Updating the camera's system software will reset the time code. Set the time code again.

Related Topic

- TC/UB Disp. Setting

TP1001207766

SONY

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

TC/UB Disp. Setting

Sets the display of the recording time counter, time code (TC), and user bit (UB) for movies.

1. MENU → ⊡ (Setup) → [Display Option] → [TC/UB Disp. Setting] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Counter:
Displays the time counter of movie recording.

TC:
Displays the time code.

U-Bit:
Displays the user bit.

Related Topic

- TC/UB

TP1001207783

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

USB Streaming (movie)

You can connect a computer, etc. to the camera and use the camera video for livestreaming or web-conferencing services. Select MENU → (Setup) → [USB] → [USB Connection Mode] → [Sel. When Connect] or [USB Streaming] beforehand.

1 MENU → (Network) → [Streaming] → [USB Streaming] → Set [Output Res/Frame Rate] and [Movie Rec During Streaming].

2 Connect the camera to a computer or other device with a commercially available USB cable.

[Streaming:Standby] will appear on the monitor, and the camera will switch to the streaming standby state.

- If [USB Connection Mode] is set to [Sel. When Connect], select [Live Stream(USB Streaming)] on the selection screen for the USB connection mode.
- Use a cable or adapter that matches the terminal on the device to be connected.

3 Start streaming from your livestreaming/web-conferencing service.

[Streaming:Output] will appear on the monitor.

- To exit USB Streaming, turn off the power of the camera or disconnect the USB cable.

Menu item details

Output Res/Frame Rate:
Sets the resolution and the frame rate of the video. ([4K(2160p) 30p]/[4K(2160p) 25p]/[4K(2160p) 15p]/[4K(2160p)12.5p]/[HD(1080p) 60p]/[HD(1080p) 50p]/[HD(1080p) 30p]/[HD(1080p) 25p]/[HD(720p) 30p]/[HD(720p) 25p])

Movie Rec During Streaming:
Sets whether or not to enable recording of the video to the recording media during streaming. ([Enable]/[Disable])

Hint

- The format of the streaming data is as follows.

  Video format: MJPEG[*] or YUV420
  [*] When the resolution is set to HD (720p), only MJPEG is available.

  This camera does not support audio output.

Note

- While USB streaming is in progress, the camera is always set to the movie recording mode regardless of the position of the Still/Movie/S&Q switch.

- You cannot do the following while USB Streaming is running.
  Transition to the playback screen
  Network functions (PC remote, FTP transfer, remote operation from a smartphone, Bluetooth function, etc.)

- The following functions are disabled while USB Streaming is running.
  - ▪ 🎥 Picture Profile
  - ▪ Power Save Start Time

- When performing USB streaming with a resolution of 4K (2160p) or HD (1080p), use a computer that is compatible with SuperSpeed USB 5 Gbps (USB 3.2) and a commercially available USB cable. Even if the resolution is set 4K (2160p) or HD (1080p), the actual output resolution will be HD (720p) when connected via the USB 2.0 standard.

- If you change the settings for the following items during USB streaming, the streaming screen may pause temporarily. You may also need to resume streaming from an application depending on the livestreaming service.
  - ▪ [Output Res/Frame Rate] or [Movie Rec During Streaming] under [▶■ USB Streaming]
  - ▪ [▶■ File Format]

- Depending on the temperature environment, streaming output image-quality settings, video recording settings during streaming, Wi-Fi connection environment, and usage conditions before starting streaming, the internal temperature of the camera may rise, and the streaming time may be shortened.

Related Topic

- USB Connection Mode

TP1001219634

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Playing back still images

Plays back the recorded images.

1 **Press the** ▶ **(Playback) button to switch to the playback mode.**

2 **Select the image with the control wheel.**

- When [Display as Group] is set to [On], images shot with continuous shooting or interval shooting are displayed as one group. To play back the images in the group, press the center of the control wheel.

Hint

- The product creates an image database file on a memory card to record and play back images. An image that is not registered in the image database file may not be played back correctly. To play back images shot using other devices, register those images to the image database file using MENU → ⬚/▶■ (Shooting) → [Media] → [Recover Image DB].

- If you play back the images right after continuous shooting, the monitor may display an icon indicating that data is being written/the number of images left to write. During writing, some functions are not available.

Related Topic

- Recover Image DB (still image/movie)
- Display as Group
- Enlarging an image being played back (Enlarge Image)

TP1001175552

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Enlarging an image being played back (Enlarge Image)

Enlarges the still image being played back. Use this function to check the focus of the image, etc.

1 **Display the image you want to enlarge, and then press the ⊕ (Enlarge Image) button.**

- Turn the control wheel to adjust the zoom scale.
- The view will zoom in on the part of the image where the camera focused during shooting. If the focus location information cannot be obtained, the camera will zoom in on the center of the image.

2 **Select the portion you want to enlarge by pressing the top/bottom/right/left sides of the control wheel.**

3 **Press the MENU button or the center of the control wheel to exit the playback zoom.**

Hint

- You can also enlarge an image being played back using MENU.

- You can change the initial magnification and initial position of enlarged images by selecting MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Magnification] → [⊕ Enlarge Initial Mag.] or [⊕ Enlarge Initial Position].

Related Topic

- Enlarge Initial Mag.
- Enlarge Initial Position

TP1001199011

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Enlarge Initial Mag.

Sets the initial magnification scale when playing back enlarged images.

1   **MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Magnification] → [⊕ Enlarge Initial Mag.] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Standard. Mag.:
Displays an image with the standard magnification.

Previous Mag.:
Displays an image with the previous magnification. The previous magnification is stored even after the enlarged display screen is closed.

Related Topic

- Enlarging an image being played back (Enlarge Image)
- Enlarge Initial Position

TP1001207743

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Enlarge Initial Position

Sets the initial position when enlarging an image in playback.

1 **MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Magnification] → [⊕ Enlarge Initial Position] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Focused Position:
Enlarges the image from the point of focus during shooting.
Center:
Enlarges the image from the center of the screen.

Related Topic

- Enlarging an image being played back (Enlarge Image)
- Enlarge Initial Mag.

TP1001207732

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Rotating recorded images automatically (Display Rotation)

Selects the orientation when playing back recorded images.

1 MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Playback Option] → [Display Rotation] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Images shot vertically are displayed vertically. If you have set the image orientation using the [Rotate] function, the image will be displayed accordingly.

Off:
Images are always displayed horizontally.

> **Note**
> - Movies shot vertically are played back horizontally during movie playback.

Related Topic

- [Rotating an image (Rotate)](#)

TP1001175562

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Playing back movies

Plays back the recorded movies.

1 **Press the ▶ (playback) button to switch to playback mode.**

2 **Select the movie to be played back using the control wheel and press the center of the control wheel to start playback.**

Available operations during movie playback

You can perform slow playback, etc. by pressing the bottom side of the control wheel.

- ▶ : Playback
- ❚❚ : Pause
- ▶▶ : Fast-forward
- ◀◀ : Fast-rewind
- ❚▶ : Forward slow playback
- ◀❚ : Reverse slow playback
- ▶▶❙ : Next movie file
- ❙◀◀ : Previous movie file
- ❚❚▶ : Displays the next frame
- ◀❚❚ : Displays the previous frame
- 📷 : Photo Capture
- ↩ : Closes the operation panel

Hint

- The product creates an image database file on a memory card to record and play back images. An image that is not registered in the image database file may not be played back correctly. To play back images shot using other devices, register those images to the image database file using MENU → 📷/▶■ (Shooting) → [Media] → [🔧 Recover Image DB].

- "Forward slow playback," "Reverse slow playback," "Displays the next frame" and "Displays the previous frame" are available during pause.

- Movie files recorded using other products may not be playable on this camera.

- For movies with Shot Marks, the positions of the Shot Marks are displayed on the playback bar during movie playback. In addition, the Shot Mark icon is displayed on the screen when a scene to which a Shot Mark was added is played back.

Note

- Even if you shoot the movie vertically, the movie will be displayed horizontally on the monitor.

Related Topic
- Recover Image DB (still image/movie)
- Switching between still images and movies (View Mode)

TP1001199012

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Playing back images using slideshow (Slide Show)

Automatically plays back images continuously.

1 **MENU → ▶(Playback) → [Viewing] → [Slide Show] → desired setting.**

2 **Select [Enter].**

Menu item details

Repeat:
Select [On], in which images are played back in a continuous loop, or [Off], in which the product exits the slideshow when all the images are played back once.

Interval:
Select the display interval for images from among [1 Sec], [3 Sec], [5 Sec], [10 Sec] or [30 Sec].

To quit the slideshow in the middle of playback

Press the MENU button to quit the slideshow. You cannot pause the slideshow.

Hint

- During playback, you can display the next/previous image by pressing the right/left side of the control wheel.

- You can activate a slideshow only when [View Mode] is set to [Date View] or [Folder View(Still)].

TP1001175563

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Cont. Play for Interval

Continuously plays back images shot using interval shooting.
You can create movies from still images produced by interval shooting using the computer software Imaging Edge Desktop(Viewer). You cannot create movies from the still images on the camera.

1 **MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Viewing] → [Cont. Play for ⚏ Interval].**

2 **Select the image group that you want to play back, and then press the center of the control wheel.**

Hint

- On the playback screen, you can start continuous playback by pressing the down button while displaying an image in the group.

- You can resume play or pause by pressing the down button during playback.

- You can change the playback speed by turning the control wheel during playback. You can also change the playback speed by selecting MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Viewing] → [Play Speed for ⚏ Interval].

- You can continuously play back images shot with continuous shooting as well.

Related Topic

- Interval Shoot Func.
- Play Speed for Interval
- Introduction to computer software (Imaging Edge Desktop/Catalyst)

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Play Speed for Interval

Sets the playback speed for still images during [Cont. Play for ⬚ Interval].

1 **MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Viewing] → [Play Speed for ⬚ Interval] → desired setting.**

Hint

- You can also change the playback speed by turning the control wheel during [Cont. Play for ⬚ Interval].

Related Topic

- [Cont. Play for Interval](#)

TP1001214588

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Playing back images on the image index screen (Image Index)

You can display multiple images at the same time in playback mode.

1 **Press the ▦ (Image Index) button while the image is being played back.**

2 **Select the image by pressing the top/bottom/right/left sides of the control wheel or turning the control wheel.**

To change the number of images to be displayed

MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Playback Option] → [Image Index] → desired setting.

Menu item details

9 Images/30 Images

To return to single-image playback

Select the desired image and press the center of the control wheel.

To display a desired image quickly

Select the bar on the left of the image index screen using the control wheel, then press the top/bottom sides of the control wheel. While the bar is being selected, you can display the calendar screen or folder selection screen by pressing the center. In addition, you can switch View Mode by selecting an icon.

Related Topic
- Switching between still images and movies (View Mode)

TP1001175554

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Switching between still images and movies (View Mode)

Sets the View Mode (image display method).

1. MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Playback Target] → [View Mode] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Date View:
Displays the images by date.

Folder View(Still):
Displays only still images.

▤ Movie View:
Displays only movies by date.

TP1001175561

SONY
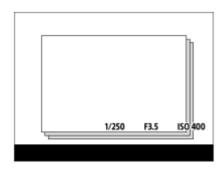
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Display as Group

Sets whether or not to display continuously shot images or images shot using interval shooting as a group.

1 **MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Playback Option] → [Display as Group] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

On:
Displays images as a group.
To play back the images in a group, select the group and press the center of the control wheel.
Off:
Does not display images as a group.

> **Hint**
>
> - The following images are grouped.
>   - Images shot with [Drive Mode] set to [Cont. Shooting] (One sequence of images shot continuously by holding down the shutter button during continuous shooting becomes one group.)
>   - Images shot with [Interval Shoot Func.] (Images shot during one session of interval shooting become one group.)
>
> - On the image index screen, 🗂 (Display as Group) icon is displayed over the group.

> **Note**
>
> - If you delete the group, all the images in the group will be deleted.

Related Topic

- Cont. Shooting
- Interval Shoot Func.

TP1001213235

Help Guide

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Disp Specified Time Img.

You can play back images by specifying the shooting date and time.

1 **MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Playback Option] → [Disp Specified Time Img.].**

2 **Set the date and time of the image to be played back using the control wheel, and then press the center.**

The image shot on the specified date and time will be played back.

- If there are no images shot on the specified date and time, the image shot on the closest date and time will be played back.

Note

- When [Disp Specified Time Img.] is performed while playing back images in a group, the image shot on the closest date and time in the group is played back.

- For movies, the date and time when the recording was started are treated as the shooting date and time.

TP1001218857

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

278

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Protecting recorded images (Protect)

Protects recorded images against accidental erasure. The (protect) mark is displayed on protected images.

1. MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Selection/Memo] → [Protect] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Multiple Img.:

Applies the protection of the selected multiple images.
(1) Select the image to be protected, then press the center of the control wheel. The ✔ (check) mark is displayed in the check box. To cancel the selection, press the center again to remove the ✔ (check) mark.
(2) To protect other images, repeat step (1).
(3) MENU → [OK].

All in this Folder:

Protects all images in the selected folder.

Cancel All in this Folder:

Cancels the protection of all images in the selected folder.

All with this date:

Protects all images taken on the selected date.

Cancel All with this date:

Cancels the protection of all images taken on the selected date.

All Images in This Group:

Protects all the images in the selected group.

Cancel All in This Group:

Cancels the protection of all the images in the selected group.

Hint
- If you select a group in [Multiple Img.], all the images in the group will be protected. To select and protect particular images within the group, execute [Multiple Img.] while displaying the images within the group.

Note
- The menu items that can be selected vary according to the [View Mode] setting and the selected content.

TP1001175565

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Rating

You can assign ratings to recorded images on a scale of the number of stars (★ - ✦✦) to make it easier to find images.

1 **MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Selection/Memo] → [Rating].**

The image rating selection screen will appear.

2 **Press the left/right sides of the control wheel to display an image to which you want to assign a rating, and then press the center.**

3 **Select the level of ★ (Rating) by pressing the left/right side of the control wheel, and then press the center.**

4 **Press the MENU button to exit the rating setting screen.**

To set ratings when shooting still images

Assign [Add Rating (★)] through [Add Rating (✦✦)] to the desired keys using [▣ Custom Key Setting] in advance and press the custom keys after shooting a still image. You can set the rating for the last shot still image.

- Ratings cannot be set when shooting movies.

Related Topic

- [Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)](#)

TP1001213493

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Rotating an image (Rotate)

Rotates a recorded image counter-clockwise.

1 **Display the image to be rotated, then select MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Edit] → [Rotate].**

2 **Press the center of the control wheel.**

The image is rotated counter-clockwise. The image rotates as you press the center.
If you rotate the image once, the image remains rotated even after the product is turned off.

Note

- Even if you rotate a movie file, it will be played back horizontally on the monitor.

- You may not be able to rotate images shot using other products.

- When viewing rotated images on a computer, the images may be displayed in their original orientation depending on the software.

TP1001175564

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Photo Capture

Captures a chosen scene in a movie to save as a still image. First shoot a movie, then pause the movie during playback to capture decisive moments that tend to be missed when shooting still images, and save them as still images.

1 **Display the movie that you want to capture as a still image.**

2 **MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Edit] → [Photo Capture].**

3 **Play back the movie and pause it.**

4 **Find the desired scene using forward slow playback, reverse slow playback, displays the next frame, and displays the previous frame, and then stop the movie.**

5 **Press (Photo Capture) to capture the chosen scene.**

   The scene is saved as a still image.

Hint

- With [JPEG/HEIF Switch], you can select either JPEG or HEIF as the recording file format for still images.

Related Topic

- Shooting movies
- Playing back movies
- JPEG/HEIF Switch (Photo Capture)

TP1001207739

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

JPEG/HEIF Switch (Photo Capture)

Switches the file format (JPEG / HEIF) for still images captured with [Photo Capture].
You can view and edit JPEG files in various environments. The HEIF format has high compression efficiency. The camera can record with high image quality and small file sizes in the HEIF format. Depending on the computer or software, you may not be able to view or edit HEIF files. In addition, a HEIF-compatible environment is required to play back still images in the HEIF format.

1. MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Edit] → [JPEG/HEIF Switch] → desired setting.

Menu item details

JPEG:
Switches the file format for still images captured to JPEG. This setting gives priority to compatibility.

HEIF(4:2:0):
Switches the file format for still images captured to HEIF 4:2:0 10bit. This setting gives priority to image quality and compression efficiency.

HEIF(4:2:2):
Switches the file format for still images captured to HEIF 4:2:2 10bit. This setting gives priority to image quality.

> **Note**
> - HEIF image files recorded with this camera cannot be displayed on other cameras that do not support the HEIF file format. Be careful not to accidentally erase HEIF image files by formatting the memory card or deleting the files.

Related Topic

- Photo Capture

TP1001216116

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Deleting multiple selected images (Delete)

You can delete multiple selected images. Once you have deleted an image, you cannot restore it. Confirm the image to be deleted beforehand.

1. **MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Delete] → [Delete] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

All Other Than This Img.:
Deletes all images in the group except the selection.

All Images in This Group:
Deletes all images in the selected group.

Multiple Img.:
Deletes the selected images.

(1) Select the images to be deleted, then press the center of the control wheel. The ✔ (check) mark is displayed in the check box. To cancel the selection, press the center again to remove the ✔ (check) mark.

(2) To delete other images, repeat step (1).

(3) MENU → [OK].

All in this Folder:
Deletes all images in the selected folder.

All with this date:
Deletes all images taken on the selected date.

> **Hint**
> - Perform [Format] to delete all images, including protected images.
> - To display the desired folder or date, select the desired folder or date during playback by performing the following procedure:
>   ▦ (Image Index) button → select the bar on the left using the control wheel → select the desired folder or date using the top/bottom sides of the control wheel.
> - If you select a group in [Multiple Img.], all the images in the group will be deleted. To select and delete particular images within the group, execute [Multiple Img.] while displaying the images within the group.

> **Note**
> - The protected images cannot be deleted.
> - The menu items that can be selected vary according to the [View Mode] setting and the selected content.

Related Topic
- Display as Group
- Delete button
- Format

TP1001175557

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Delete pressing twice

Sets whether or not you can delete the image currently being played back by pressing the 🗑 (Delete) button twice in sequence.

1 MENU → ▶ (Playback) → [Delete] → [🗑 Delete pressing twice] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:

Enables you to delete the image currently being played back by pressing the 🗑 (Delete) button twice.

Off:

Does not enable you to delete the image currently being played back by pressing the 🗑 (Delete) button twice.

TP1001217662

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Delete confirm.

You can set whether [Delete] or [Cancel] is selected as a default on the delete confirmation screen.

1 MENU → ▶ (Playback) → **[Delete]** → **[Delete confirm.]** → **desired setting.**

Menu item details

"Delete" first:
[Delete] is selected as the default setting.
"Cancel" first:
[Cancel] is selected as the default setting.

TP1001175577

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Camera Set. Memory

Allows you to register up to 3 often-used modes or product settings per shooting mode (Still/Movie/S&Q Motion/time-lapse movie) to the product and up to 4 (M1 through M4) to the memory card. You can recall the settings during shooting.

1 Set the product to the setting you want to register.

2 MENU → ⬛/▶■ (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [MR Camera Set. Memory] → desired number.

3 Press the center of the control wheel to confirm.

Items that can be registered

- You can register various functions for shooting. The items that can actually be registered are displayed on the menu of the camera.
- Aperture (F number)
- Shutter speed

To change registered settings

Change the setting to the desired one and re-register the setting to the same mode number.

> **Note**
>
> - M1 through M4 can be selected only when a memory card is inserted into the product.
>
> - Program Shift cannot be registered.

Related Topic
- Recalling registered shooting settings (Cam.Set)

TP1001175513

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Recalling registered shooting settings (Cam.Set)

Allows you to shoot an image after recalling your preferred shooting settings registered with [**MR** Camera Set. Memory].

1 **Set the camera to the desired shooting mode using the Still/Movie/S&Q switch.**

2 MENU → (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [Shoot Mode]/[Shoot Mode]/[**S&Q** Shoot Mode] → [**MR** Cam.Set] → desired number.

Hint

- Settings registered to a memory card using another camera of the same model name can be recalled with this camera.

Note

- If you perform [**MR** Cam.Set] after completing the shooting settings, the registered settings will be given priority and the original settings may become invalid. Check the indicators on the screen before shooting.

Related Topic

- Camera Set. Memory

TP1001175441

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Registering shooting settings to a custom key (Reg. Custom Shoot Set)

You can register shooting settings (such as exposure, focus setting, drive mode, etc.) to a custom key in advance and temporarily recall them while holding down the key. Simply press the custom key to switch the settings quickly and release the key to go back to the original settings. This function is useful when recording active scenes such as sports.

1 **MENU → ⊙ (Shooting) → [Shooting Mode] → [Reg. Custom Shoot Set] → Select a registration number from [Recall Custom hold 1] to [Recall Custom hold 3].**

The setting screen for the selected number will be displayed.

2 **Using the top/bottom/left/right side of the control wheel, select the check boxes for the functions that you want to recall with one of the registration numbers and press the center to check each box.**

A ✓ (check) mark will be displayed in the boxes for the functions.
- To cancel a selection, press the center again.

3 **Select the function that you want to adjust using the top/bottom/left/right side of the control wheel, and press the center to adjust the function to the desired setting.**

- Select [Import Current Setting] to register the current settings of the camera to the registration number that you chose.

4 **Select [Register].**

Items that can be registered

- You can register various functions for shooting. The items that can actually be registered are displayed on the menu of the camera.
- Exposure
- Focus setting
- Drive mode (other than self-timer)

To recall registered settings

1. MENU → ⊡ (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [⊡ Custom Key Setting] → Select the desired key and then select one of the registration numbers from [Recall Custom hold 1] to [Recall Custom hold 3].
2. On the shooting screen, press the shutter button while holding down the key to which you assigned one of the registration numbers.
The registered settings are activated while you are holding down the custom key.

Hint

- You can change the settings for [Reg. Custom Shoot Set] after assigning one of the registration numbers to the custom key using [⊡ Custom Key Setting].

Note

- The registration numbers [Recall Custom hold 1] through [Recall Custom hold 3] are available only when the shooting mode is set to P/A/S/M.

- Depending on the attached lens and the status of the camera when the registered setting recall is executed, the registered settings may not take effect.

Related Topic

- [Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)](#)

TP1001212301

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Add Item

You can register the desired menu items to ☆ (My Menu) under MENU.

1 **MENU → ☆ (My Menu) → [My Menu Setting] → [Add Item].**

2 **Select an item that you want to add to ☆ (My Menu) using the top/bottom/left/right sides of the control wheel.**

3 **Select a destination using the top/bottom/left/right sides of the control wheel.**

To add menu items from the menu screen

You can add the menu item currently selected on the menu screen to ☆ (My Menu).

1. Press the 🗑 (Delete) button while the cursor is over the menu item that you want to add to ☆ (My Menu).
   The context menu will appear.
2. Select [Add to My Menu].
3. Select a destination using the top/bottom/left/right sides of the control wheel.

Hint

- You can add up to 42 items to ☆ (My Menu).

Note

- You cannot add the following items to ☆ (My Menu).
  − Any item under MENU → ▶ (Playback)

Related Topic

- [Sort Item](#)
- [Delete Item](#)
- [MENU button](#)

TP1001212303

SONY

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Sort Item

You can rearrange the menu items added to ☆ (My Menu) under MENU.

1 **MENU → ☆ (My Menu) → [My Menu Setting] → [Sort Item].**

2 **Select an item that you want to move using the top/bottom/left/right sides of the control wheel.**

3 **Select a destination using the top/bottom/left/right sides of the control wheel.**

Related Topic

- Add Item

TP1001212304

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1
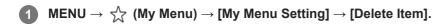
Delete Item
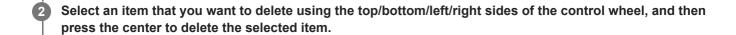
You can delete menu items added to ☆ (My Menu) of MENU.

1 **MENU → ☆ (My Menu) → [My Menu Setting] → [Delete Item].**

2 **Select an item that you want to delete using the top/bottom/left/right sides of the control wheel, and then press the center to delete the selected item.**

Hint

- To delete all the items on a page, select MENU → ☆ (My Menu) → [My Menu Setting] → [Delete Page].

- You can delete all the items added to ☆ (My Menu) by selecting MENU → ☆ (My Menu) → [My Menu Setting] → [Delete All].

Related Topic

- Delete Page
- Delete All
- Add Item

TP1001212305

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Delete Page
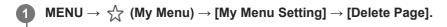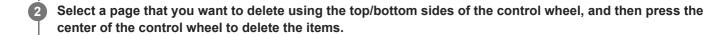
You can delete all the menu items added to a page under ☆ (My Menu) in MENU.

1 **MENU → ☆ (My Menu) → [My Menu Setting] → [Delete Page].**

2 **Select a page that you want to delete using the top/bottom sides of the control wheel, and then press the center of the control wheel to delete the items.**

Related Topic

- Delete All
- Add Item

TP1001212306

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Delete All

■ **▶■** **S&Q**
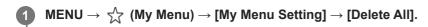
You can delete all the menu items added to ☆ (My Menu) in MENU.

1 **MENU → ☆ (My Menu) → [My Menu Setting] → [Delete All].**

2 **Select [OK].**

Related Topic

- Delete Page
- Add Item

TP1001212307

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Display From My Menu

You can set My Menu to appear first when you press the MENU button.

1 MENU → ☆ (My Menu) → [My Menu Setting] → [Display From My Menu] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
My Menu appears first when you press the MENU button.

Off:
The most recently displayed menu appears when you press the MENU button.

Related Topic

- Add Item
- MENU button

TP1001215191

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Assigning frequently used functions to buttons (Custom Key Setting)
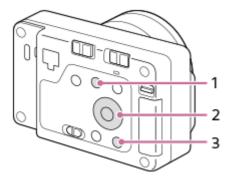
You can use the custom key function to assign the functions you use most frequently to easily operable buttons. This lets you skip the process of selecting items from MENU, so you can recall the functions more quickly.

You can separately assign functions to custom keys for the still image shooting mode and movie shooting mode.

- Assignable functions vary depending on the buttons.

You can assign functions to the following buttons.

1. ⊕ Button
2. Center Button/Left Button/Right Button
3. C Button

The following is the procedure for assigning the [Subject Recognition AF] function to the center button.

1 MENU → 📷 (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → [📷 Custom Key Setting].

- If you want to assign a function to recall while shooting movies, select [▶▊ Custom Key Setting].

2 **Move to the [Rear] screen using the top/bottom side of the control wheel. Then, select [Center Button] and press the center of the control wheel.**

3 **Select [Subject Recognition AF] using the top/bottom/left/right side of the control wheel, and then press the center.**

- If you press the center button while shooting and eyes are detected, [Subject Recognition AF] will activate and the camera will focus on the eyes. Shoot images while holding down the center button.

Hint

- By pressing a button to which a function can be assigned on the custom key setting screen, you can go to the setting screen for the pressed button (except for some buttons).

- You can also assign shooting functions to the focus hold button on the lens. However, some lenses do not have a focus hold button.

- You can also assign shooting functions to the focus hold button on the lens. However, some lenses do not have a focus hold button.

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Different Set for Still/Mv

For each item in still image shooting and movie recording, you can select whether to use a common setting or separate settings.

1 **MENU → ⊞ (Setup) → [Operation Customize] → Select [Different Set for Still/Mv].**

The operation guide screen will appear. Select [OK] to display the setting screen.

2 **Add check marks to the items that you want to set separately for still image shooting and movie recording, and then select [OK].**

- You can set the following items separately for still image shooting and movie recording.

  - Aperture
  - Shutter Speed
  - ISO
  - Exposure Comp.
  - Metering Mode
  - White Balance
  - Picture Profile
  - Focus Mode

Hint

- When you switch from a common setting to separate settings with [Different Set for Still/Mv], the current settings are applied to both still image shooting and movie recording. However, the custom white balance setting is only applied to still image shooting.

- When you switch from separate settings to a common setting with [Different Set for Still/Mv], the setting values of items return to their initial values. As an exception, the setting values for still image shooting are applied to the aperture value, shutter speed, and custom white balance settings.

TP1001216111

SONY

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Av/Tv Rotate

Sets the direction of rotation for the control wheel when changing the aperture value or shutter speed.

1 MENU → ⚏ (Setup) → [Dial Customize] → [Av/Tv Rotate] → desired setting.

Menu item details
Normal:
Does not change the direction of rotation for the control wheel.
Reverse:
Reverses the direction of rotation for the control wheel.

TP1001213497

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Function Ring(Lens)

You can choose which of the following functions to assign to the function ring on the lens: power-assisted focusing (power focus), or switching the angle of view between full frame and APS-C/Super 35 mm (available only with lenses equipped with a function ring).

For details, refer to the operating instructions supplied with the lens.

1 **MENU → ▦ (Setup) → [Dial Customize] → [Function Ring(Lens)]→ desired setting.**

Menu item details

Power Focus:
The focusing position moves toward infinity when you turn the function ring to the right. The focusing position moves to the closer range when you turn the function ring to the left.

APS-C S35/Full Frame:
The angle of view switches between full frame and APS-C/Super 35 mm when the function ring is turned.

- The angle of view switches regardless of the direction in which you turn the function ring.

Related Topic

- APS-C S35 (Super 35mm) Shooting (still image/movie)

TP1001214590

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

DISP (Screen Disp) Set

Allows you to set the screen display modes that can be selected using DISP (Display Setting) in shooting mode.

1 MENU → ⛭ (Setup) → **[Operation Customize]** → **[DISP (Screen Disp) Set]** → **desired setting** → **[Enter].**
The items marked with ✓ (check) are available.

Menu item details

Display All Info. :
Shows recording information.

No Disp. Info. :
Does not show recording information.
You can set whether to always display the exposure information or to hide exposure information after a certain period of time has elapsed from operation of the shutter/MOVIE (movie) button, etc. when shooting still images. ([📷 Exposure: On]/[📷 Exposure: TimeOut])
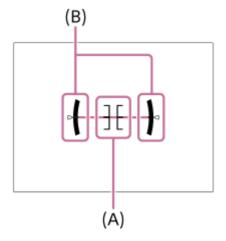
Histogram :
Displays the luminance distribution graphically.

Level :
Indicates whether the product is level in both the front-back **(A)** and horizontal **(B)** directions. When the product is level in either direction, the indicator turns to green. (The level does not work when the lens is facing right up or right down.)

Note

- If you tilt the product forward or backward by a large degree, the level error will be great.

- The product may have a margin of error of almost ±1° even when the inclination is corrected by the level.

Related Topic
- DISP (Display Setting) button

TP1001198927

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Format

When you use a memory card with this camera for the first time, we recommend that you format the card using the camera for stable performance of the memory card. Note that formatting permanently erases all data on the memory card, and is unrecoverable. Save valuable data on a computer, etc.

1 **MENU → ○/▶■ (Shooting) → [Media] → [Format].**

2 **Select [Enter]. (Quick formatting)**

- If you press the 🗑 (Delete) button, a message to perform full formatting will be displayed. You can launch full formatting by selecting [Enter].

The difference between quick formatting and full formatting

Perform full formatting when you feel like the speed of recording to the memory card or read-out from the memory card has become slow, or when you want to erase data completely, etc.
Full formatting takes longer than quick formatting, because all areas of the memory card are initialized.

Hint

- You can also display the screen for formatting the memory card by pressing and holding the MENU button and then the 🗑 (Delete) button on the shooting screen for approximately two seconds.

- You can cancel full formatting before it is completed. Even if you cancel full formatting in the middle of the process, the data will be erased, so you can use the memory card as is.

Note

- Formatting permanently erases all data including protected images and registered settings (from M1 to M4).

- The access lamp lights up during formatting. Do not remove the memory card while the access lamp is lit up.

- Format the memory card on this camera. If you format the memory card on the computer, the memory card may not be usable depending on the format type.

- It may take a few minutes to complete formatting, depending on the memory card.

Related Topic

- Memory cards that can be used
- Notes on memory card

TP1001175589

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Recover Image DB (still image/movie)

If image files were processed on a computer, problems may occur in the image database file. In such cases, the images on the memory card will not be played back on this product. Also, if you use a memory card in the camera after using it in another device, the images on the memory card may not be played back correctly. For example, the images may not be displayed as a group. If these problems happen, repair the file using [Recover Image DB].
Images recorded on the memory card are not deleted by [Recover Image DB].

1 **MENU → [⌾] / [▶■] (Shooting) → [Media] → [Recover Image DB] → [Enter].**
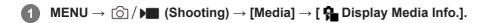
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Display Media Info. (still image/movie)

Displays the recordable number of still images and the remaining recording time for movies on the memory card.

1 MENU → ⊙/▶■ (Shooting) → [Media] → [Display Media Info.].

TP1001175595

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

File/Folder Settings

Configure settings related to the folder and file name of the still image to be shot.

1　MENU → [] (Shooting) → **[File]** → **[File/Folder Settings]** → **desired setting.**

Menu item details

File Number:
You can set how to assign file numbers to still images.

[Series]: Does not reset file numbers for each folder.

[Reset]: Resets file numbers for each folder.

Forced File Number Reset:
Resets the still image file number and creates a new folder.

Set File Name:
You can specify the first three characters of the file name.

Folder Name:
You can set how folder names are assigned.

[Standard Form]: Folders are named as "folder number + any 5 characters". Example: 100MSDCF

[Date Form]: Folders are named as "folder number + Y (the last digit of the year)/MM/DD".
Example: 10030405 (Folder number: 100; date: 04/05/2023)

> **Hint**
>
> - When [Folder Name] is set to [Standard Form], the last 5 characters of the folder name can be set using [Create New Folder]. (Only uppercase letters, numbers, and underscores can be entered.)
>
> - You can also change the last five characters of the folder name by using [Forced File Number Reset].

> **Note**
>
> - Only capital letters, numbers, and underscores can be used for [Set File Name]. Underscores cannot be used for the first character.
>
> - The three characters specified using [Set File Name] are only applied to files recorded after the setting is made.

Related Topic
- Create New Folder
- File Settings

TP1001215192
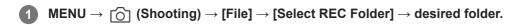
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Select REC Folder

If [Folder Name] under [File/Folder Settings] is set to [Standard Form] and there are 2 folders or more, you can select the folder on the memory card to which images are to be recorded.

1 **MENU → ⬡ (Shooting) → [File] → [Select REC Folder] → desired folder.**

> **Note**
> - You cannot select the folder when [Folder Name] under [File/Folder Settings] is set to [Date Form].

Related Topic

- File/Folder Settings
- Create New Folder

TP1001175591

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Create New Folder

Creates a new folder on the memory card for recording still images. A new folder is created with a folder number one greater than the largest folder number currently used. Images are recorded in the newly created folder.
Up to 9 999 images in total can be stored in one folder. When the folder capacity is exceeded, a new folder may be automatically created.

1 MENU → [📷] (Shooting) → [File] → [Create New Folder].

Hint

- The name of the folder that is created will vary depending on the [Folder Name] setting.
  [Standard Form]: In the folder name "Folder number + any 5 characters", +1 will be added to the folder number.
  Example: 100MSDCF → 101MSDCF
  [Date Form]: In the folder name "Folder number + year/month/day (last digit of the year and 4 digits representing the month/day)", +1 will be added to the folder number.
  Example: 10040405 → 10140405

- When [Folder Name] is set to [Standard Form], the last 5 characters of the folder name can be set using [Create New Folder]. (Only uppercase letters, numbers, and underscores can be entered.)

- You can also set the last 5 characters of the folder name by using [Forced File Number Reset].

Note

- When you insert a memory card that was used with other equipment into this product and shoot images, a new folder may be automatically created.

- You cannot change the folder name when [Folder Name] under [File/Folder Settings] is set to [Date Form].

Related Topic

- File/Folder Settings

TP1001175592

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

File Settings

Configure settings for the file names of recorded movies.

1. **MENU → ▶▇ (Shooting) → [File] → [File Settings] → desired setting item.**

Menu item details

File Number:
You can set how to assign file numbers to movies.

[Series]: Does not reset file numbers even if the memory card is changed.

[Reset]: Resets the file number when the memory card is changed.

Series Counter Reset:
Resets the series counter used when [File Number] is set to [Series].

File Name Format:
You can set the format for movie file names.

[Standard]: The file name of the recorded movie starts with "C." Example: C0001

[Title]: The file name of the recorded movie becomes "Title+File number."
[Date + Title]: The file name of the recorded movie becomes "Date+Title+File number."
[Title + Date]: The file name of the recorded movie becomes "Title+Date+ File number."

Title Name Settings:
You can set the title when [File Name Format] is set to [Title], [Date + Title], or [Title + Date].

Note

- When entering [Title Name Settings], the number/types of characters that can be entered are as follows.
  The maximum length is 37 characters. The types of characters that can be entered are letters of the alphabet, numbers, and symbols (. - _ @ ! # $ % + = ^ ~ ( ) , ; [ ]).

- Titles specified using [Title Name Settings] are only applied to movies recorded after the setting is made.

- You cannot set how folder names are assigned for movies.

- If you are using an SDHC memory card, [File Name Format] is locked to [Standard].

- If you insert a memory card used with [File Name Format] set to one of the following into another device, the memory card may not function properly.

  - [Title]
  - [Date + Title]
  - [Title + Date]

- If there are unused numbers due to file deletion, etc., these numbers will be reused when the movie file number reaches "9999."

Related Topic

- File/Folder Settings

TP1001215193

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

IPTC Information

You can write IPTC information* when recording still images. Create and edit IPTC information using the IPTC Metadata Preset (https://www.sony.net/iptc/help/) and write the information to a memory card beforehand.

*   IPTC information consists of digital image metadata attributes, as standardized by the International Press Telecommunications Council.

1   **MENU → ⬚ (Shooting) → [File] → [IPTC Information] → desired setting item.**

Menu item details

Write IPTC Info:
Sets whether to write IPTC information to still images. ([On]/[Off])

- If you select [On], the **IPTC** (IPTC) icon will appear on the shooting screen.

Register IPTC Info :
Registers IPTC information from a memory card to the camera.

> **Hint**
>
> - When you play back images that have IPTC information, the **IPTC** (IPTC) icon appears on the screen.
>
> - For details on how to use the IPTC Metadata Preset, refer to the following support page.
>   https://www.sony.net/iptc/help/

> **Note**
>
> - Whenever you register IPTC information, information previously registered to the camera is overwritten.
>
> - You cannot edit or check IPTC information on the camera.
>
> - To delete IPTC information registered to the camera, reset the camera to the initial settings.
>
> - Before lending out or handing over the camera, reset the camera to delete IPTC information.

TP1001214591
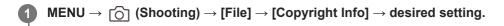
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Copyright Info

Writes copyright information onto the still images.

1 MENU → ▢ (Shooting) → [File] → [Copyright Info] → desired setting.

2 When you select [Set Photographer] or [Set Copyright], a keyboard appears on the screen. Enter your desired name.

You can only enter alphanumeric characters and symbols for [Set Photographer] and [Set Copyright]. You can enter up to 46 letters.

Menu item details

Write Copyright Info:
Sets whether to write copyright information. ([On]/[Off])

- If you select [On], a Ⓒ (Copyright) icon will appear on the shooting screen.

Set Photographer:
Sets the photographer name.

Set Copyright:
Sets the copyright holder name.

Disp. Copyright Info:
Displays the current copyright information.

> **Note**
>
> - A Ⓒ (Copyright) icon appears during the playback of images with copyright information.
>
> - When entering [Set Photographer] and [Set Copyright], the numbers/types of characters that can be entered are as follows. The maximum length is 46 characters. The types of characters that can be entered are letters of the alphabet, numbers, and symbols.
>
> - In order to prevent unauthorized use of [Copyright Info], be sure to clear the [Set Photographer] and [Set Copyright] columns before lending out or handing over your camera.
>
> - Sony is not liable for problems or damages resulting from use of [Copyright Info].

Related Topic

- Keyboard screen

TP1001198989
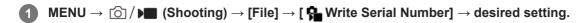
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Write Serial Number (still image/movie)

Writes the camera's serial number when shooting.

1 MENU → ⊙/▶■ (Shooting) → [File] → [🎬 Write Serial Number] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Writes the camera's serial number to the image.
Off:
Does not write the camera's serial number to the image.

TP1001214592

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Wi-Fi Connect

Sets whether to use the Wi-Fi function of the camera.

1 **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Wi-Fi] → [Wi-Fi Connect] → desired setting.**

- Set this function to [On] to search for connectable access points. If connectable access points are not found, use [WPS Push] or [Access Point Set.] to configure the settings.

Menu item details

On:
Uses the Wi-Fi function.
Off:
Does not use the Wi-Fi function.

Note

- The wireless access point or wireless router that relays the LAN connection is referred to as the "access point" in this manual.

- This camera can connect to an access point with WPA3-SAE or WPA2-PSK security settings or without security settings. To ensure a secure wireless LAN connection, we strongly recommend using an access point with WPA3 or WPA2 security settings.

- Connecting to an access point without security settings may result in hacking, access from malicious third parties, or attacks on vulnerabilities. Unless there is a specific reason, we do not recommend using an access point without security settings.

- It is important that you set the security settings when using a wireless LAN. If a security problem arises because no security precautions are in place or due to any inevitable circumstances when using a wireless LAN, Sony bears no responsibility for the loss or damage.

TP1001221930
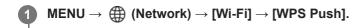
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

WPS Push

If your access point has a Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS) button, you can register the access point to this product easily.
For details about the available functions and settings of your access point, see the access point operating instructions or contact the administrator of the access point.
Set [Wi-Fi Connect] to [On] in advance.

1 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Wi-Fi] → [WPS Push].

2 Push the Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS) button on the access point to connect.

Note

- [WPS Push] works only if the security setting of your access point is set to WPA* or WPA2 and your access point supports the Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS) button method. If the security setting is WEP* or WPA3 only or your access point does not support the Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS) button method, perform [Access Point Set.].
  * If the camera's system software (firmware) is Ver.2.01 or later, wireless connections using WEP or WPA are not supported.

- To ensure a secure wireless LAN connection, we strongly recommend using an access point with WPA3 or WPA2 security settings.

- Connecting to an access point without security settings may result in hacking, access from malicious third parties, or attacks on vulnerabilities. Unless there is a specific reason, we do not recommend using an access point without security settings.

- It is important that you set the security settings when using a wireless LAN. If a security problem arises because no security precautions are in place or due to any inevitable circumstances when using a wireless LAN, Sony bears no responsibility for the loss or damage.

- A connection may not be possible or the communication distance may be shorter depending on the surrounding conditions, such as the type of wall material and the presence of obstructions or radio waves between the product and access point. In this case, change the location of the product or move the product closer to the access point.

Related Topic

- Access Point Set.

TP1001175609
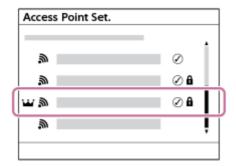
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Access Point Set.

You can register your access point manually. Before starting the procedure, check the SSID name of the access point, security system, and password. The password may be preset in some devices. For details, see the access point operating instructions, or consult the access point administrator.
Set [Wi-Fi Connect] to [On] in advance.

1 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Wi-Fi] → [Access Point Set.].
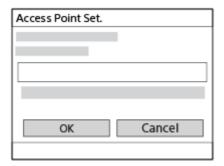
2 Select the access point you want to register.

When the desired access point is displayed on the screen: Select the desired access point.
When the desired access point is not displayed on the screen: Select [Manual Setting] and set the access point.[*]

- If you select [Manual Registration], input the SSID name of the access point, then select the security system. The default security method is [WPA2].
- If you select [WPS PIN], you can register the access point by entering the PIN code displayed on the camera into the connected device.

[*] If the camera's system software (firmware) is Ver.2.01 or later, wireless connections using WEP or WPA are not supported.

3 Input the password, and select [OK].

- Access points without 🔒 (Lock mark) do not require a password.
- Note that unmasking your password risks revealing your password to a third party. Make sure that no one is around before unmasking.

4 Select [OK].

Other setting items

Depending on the status or the setting method of your access point, you may want to set more items.

For an unregistered access point, select the [Detail] button on the password entry screen.

For a registered access point, press the right side of the control wheel on the access point selection screen.

Priority Connection:

Select [On] or [Off].

IP Address Setting:

Select [Auto] or [Manual].

IP Address:

If you are entering the IP address manually, enter the set address.

Subnet Mask/Default Gateway/Primary DNS Server/Second DNS Server:

If you have set [IP Address Setting] to [Manual], enter each address according to your network environment.

Hint

- When you select a registered access point, [Priority Connection] for that access point becomes set to [On], prioritizing connections to that access point.

- The prioritized access point is marked with a 👑 (crown) icon.

Note

- When manually setting an access point or IP address, the number and types of characters that can be entered are as follows.
  - SSID : The maximum length is 32 characters. The types of characters that can be entered are letters of the alphabet (both uppercase and lowercase), numbers, and symbols.
  - Password : The length must be between 8 and 64 characters. The types of characters that can be entered are letters of the alphabet (both uppercase and lowercase), numbers, and symbols.
  - IP Address / Subnet Mask / Default Gateway / Primary DNS Server / Second DNS Server: The maximum length is 15 characters. The types of characters that can be entered are numbers and "." only.

- Once an access point is registered, [Priority Connection] for that access point is set to [On]. If you want to stop preferentially connecting to a certain access point, set [Priority Connection] for the access point to [Off].

- If there are both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz access points with the same SSID and encryption format, the access point with the stronger radio field will be displayed.

Related Topic

- WPS Push
- Keyboard screen

TP1001175610

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Wi-Fi Frequency Band (models supporting 5 GHz)

Sets the frequency band for Wi-Fi communications. [5GHz] has faster communication speeds and more stable data transfers than [2.4GHz].
The [Wi-Fi Frequency Band] setting applies to a Wi-Fi Direct connection with a smartphone or computer, which is a direct connection to the camera not via an access point.

1   **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Wi-Fi] → [Wi-Fi Frequency Band] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

2.4GHz/5GHz

TP1001215197
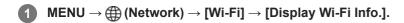
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Display Wi-Fi Info.

Displays Wi-Fi information for the camera such as the MAC address, IP address, etc.

1 **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Wi-Fi] → [Display Wi-Fi Info.].**

Hint

- Information other than the MAC address is displayed when [Wi-Fi Connect] is set to [On].

To display the QR Code for the MAC address

- You can import the MAC address of this camera to a smartphone. Use one of the following methods to display the QR Code on the monitor, and read the QR Code using the Transfer & Tagging smartphone application.
  - When the camera is turned off, turn the camera on while pressing the ▶ (Playback) button.
  - Press the 🗑 (Delete) button on the [Display Wi-Fi Info.] screen.

  For details on how to read the QR Code using the Transfer & Tagging, refer to the following support page.
  https://support.d-imaging.sony.co.jp/app/transfer/l/macaddress/index.php
  The Transfer & Tagging is only available in certain countries and regions.

TP1001215354

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

SSID/PW Reset

This product shares connection information with devices that have permission to connect when establishing a Wi-Fi Direct connection with a smartphone or a computer. If you want to change which devices have permission to connect, reset the connection information.

1 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Wi-Fi] → [SSID/PW Reset] → [OK].

Note

- If you connect this product to a smartphone after resetting the connection information, you must make the settings for the smartphone again.

- If you connect this product to a computer with Wi-Fi Direct after resetting the connection information, you must reconfigure the settings on the computer.

Related Topic

- [Operating the camera from a computer (PC Remote Function)](#)

TP1001175613

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Bluetooth Settings

Controls the settings for connecting the camera to a smartphone or Bluetooth remote commander or shooting grip via a Bluetooth connection.

1 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Bluetooth] → Select a menu item and set the desired parameter.

Menu item details

Bluetooth Function:
Sets whether to activate or not the Bluetooth function of the camera. ([On]/[Off])

Pairing:
Displays the screen for pairing the camera and smartphone or Bluetooth remote commander.

Manage Paired Device:
Enables you to check or delete the pairing information for devices paired with the camera.

Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl:
Sets whether or not to use a Bluetooth compatible remote commander (sold separately). ([On]/[Off])

Disp Device Address:
Displays the BD address of the camera.

Note

- When establishing a Bluetooth connection, only pair with trusted devices. Avoid unsolicited pairing requests or connections to unknown devices.

- Turn off the Bluetooth function when not in use.

- Check your paired devices regularly and delete any unnecessary ones.

- After you delete the pairing information for the camera from your smartphone, delete pairing information for the smartphone from the camera using [Manage Paired Device].

Related Topic

- Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl
- Cnct. while Power OFF (smartphone)
- Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection)

TP1001207788

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl

You can operate the camera using a Bluetooth compatible remote commander (sold separately) or shooting grip (sold separately). For details on compatible remote commanders or shooting grips, visit the Sony website in your area, or consult your Sony dealer or local authorized Sony service facility.

1 **On the camera, select MENU →** ⊕ **(Network) → [Bluetooth] → [Bluetooth Function] → [On].**

2 **On the camera, select MENU →** ⊕ **(Network) → [Bluetooth] → [Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl] → [On].**

- If there is no Bluetooth device currently paired with the camera, the screen for pairing as described in Step 3 will appear.

3 **On the camera, select MENU →** ⊕ **(Network) → [Bluetooth] → [Pairing] to display the screen for pairing.**

4 **On the Bluetooth remote commander, perform pairing.**

- For details, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth remote commander.

5 **On the camera, select [OK] on the confirmation screen for the Bluetooth connection.**

- Pairing is complete, and you can now operate the camera from the Bluetooth remote commander. After pairing the device once, you can connect the camera and the Bluetooth remote commander again in the future by setting [Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl] to [On].

Menu item details

On:
Enables Bluetooth remote commander operation.
Off:
Disables Bluetooth remote commander operation.

Icons for Bluetooth connection

(Bluetooth connection available): Bluetooth connection with the Bluetooth remote commander is established.
(Bluetooth connection unavailable): Bluetooth connection with the Bluetooth remote commander is not established.

Icons displayed when connecting to a Bluetooth remote commander

(remote commander mark): A Bluetooth remote commander can be used.

> **Hint**
>
> - The Bluetooth connection is only active while you are operating the camera using the Bluetooth remote commander.
>
> - If the (Bluetooth connection available) icon is displayed on the screen but (remote commander mark) is not displayed, set [Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl] to [On] and follow the on-screen instructions.

Note

- When you initialize the camera, the pairing information is also deleted. To use the Bluetooth remote commander, perform pairing again.

- If the Bluetooth connection is unstable, remove any obstacles, such as people or metal objects from between the camera and the paired Bluetooth remote commander.

- The following functions cannot be used when [Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl] is set to [On].
  - Power-saving mode

- Only one Bluetooth remote commander can be connected to the camera at a time.

- If the function does not work properly, check the following notes and then try pairing again.
  - Confirm that [Airplane Mode] for the camera is set to [Off].
  - If the function does not work properly even after you have performed the above operations, delete the pairing information for the device that you want to connect using [Manage Paired Device] on the camera.

- When establishing a Bluetooth connection, only pair with trusted devices. Avoid unsolicited pairing requests or connections to unknown devices.

- Turn off the Bluetooth function when not in use.

- Check your paired devices regularly and delete any unnecessary ones.

- After you delete the pairing information for the camera from your smartphone, delete pairing information for the smartphone from the camera using [Manage Paired Device].

Related Topic

- Bluetooth Settings

TP1001215196

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Wired LAN (USB-LAN)

Configures a wired LAN. You can connect this product to a network via wired LAN by connecting a commercially available USB-LAN conversion adaptor to the USB Type-C terminal on the product.

1 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Wired LAN] → desired setting.

Menu item details

🄛🄰🄝 IP Address Setting:
Sets whether to configure the IP address for the wired LAN automatically or manually. ([Auto]/[Manual])

Display Wired LAN Info.:
Displays wired LAN information for this product such as the MAC address or IP address.

IP Address:
If you are entering the IP address manually, enter the fixed address.

Subnet Mask/Default Gateway/Primary DNS Server/Second DNS Server:
If you have set [🄛🄰🄝 IP Address Setting] to [Manual], enter each address according to your network environment.

> **Hint**
>
> - We recommend that you use a gigabit ethernet adaptor for USB Type-C connections.
>
> **To display the QR Code for the MAC address**
>
> - You can import the MAC address of this camera to a smartphone. Use the following method to display the QR Code on the monitor, and read the QR Code using the Transfer & Tagging smartphone application.
>   - Press the 🗑 (Delete) button on the [Display Wired LAN Info.] screen.
>
>   For details on how to read the QR Code using the Transfer & Tagging, refer to the following support page.
>   https://support.d-imaging.sony.co.jp/app/transfer/l/macaddress/index.php
>   The Transfer & Tagging is only available in certain countries and regions.

> **Note**
>
> - When connecting via a wired LAN, use a trusted network. We do not recommend using public networks that are not secure or networks with unknown origins.
>
> - When using a network other than a trusted one, there is a risk of DoS (Denial of Service) attacks and loss of functionality. If you notice anything unusual, immediately disconnect the camera from the network.
>
> - When entering an IP address in [🄛🄰🄝 IP Address Setting], the number/types of characters that can be entered are as follows.
>   - IP Address / Subnet Mask / Default Gateway / Primary DNS Server / Second DNS Server: The maximum length is 15 characters. The types of characters that can be entered are numbers and "." only.
>
> - Not all types of USB-LAN conversion adaptors are guaranteed to operate properly.

Related Topic

- Keyboard screen

TP1001212312

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

USB-LAN/Tethering

Connects to the network by connecting a USB-LAN conversion adaptor to the camera or uses a tethering connection on your smartphone to connect to the network.

1　**MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [USB-LAN/Tethering] → desired connection method.**

- To disconnect from the network, select [USB-LAN Disconnection] or [Tethering Disconnection].

Menu item details

USB-LAN Connection:
Connects to the network using a USB-LAN conversion adaptor.

Tethering Connection:
Connects to the network using your smartphone's tethering connection.

USB-LAN Cnct. Launch:
Sets whether to automatically recognize a USB-LAN conversion adaptor and connect to the network when the camera is turned on. (On/Off)

Note

- When connecting via USB-LAN, use a trusted network. We do not recommend using public networks that are not secure or networks with unknown origins.

- When using a network other than a trusted one, there is a risk of DoS (Denial of Service) attacks and loss of functionality. If you notice anything unusual, immediately disconnect the camera from the network.

- Only use trusted smartphones for tethering. We do not recommend connecting to devices of unknown origin that are not secure.

TP1001221854
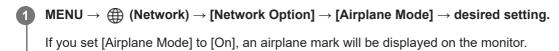
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Airplane Mode

When you board an airplane, etc., you can temporarily disable all the wireless-related functions including Wi-Fi.

1 **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Network Option] → [Airplane Mode] → desired setting.**

If you set [Airplane Mode] to [On], an airplane mark will be displayed on the monitor.

TP1001175608

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Edit Device Name

You can change the device name for Wi-Fi, [PC Remote], or Bluetooth connections.

1 **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Network Option] → [Edit Device Name].**

2 **Select the input box, then input the device name → [OK].**

Note

- When entering the device name, the number/types of characters that can be entered are as follows.
  The maximum length is 20 characters. The types of characters that can be entered are letters of the alphabet (both uppercase and lowercase), numbers, and symbols.

Related Topic

- WPS Push
- Access Point Set.
- Operating the camera from a computer (PC Remote Function)
- Keyboard screen

TP1001175611

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Importing root certification to the camera (Import Root Certificate)

Imports a root certificate needed to verify a server from a memory card.
The root certificate is used when executing encrypted communication during FTP transfers, etc.
The root certificate is saved to the camera and can be updated.

1 **Save a root certificate to a memory card.**

- Save the certificate to the root directory of the memory card. Name the file as follows according to the function you will use.

  - [FTP Function]: cacert.pem (PEM format)
  - [the other functions]: sonycert

2 **Insert the memory card to which the root certificate has been saved into the camera.**

3 **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Network Option] → [Import Root Certificate] → Select a function that uses the root certificate, and then select [OK].**

- The root certificate saved to the memory card is read by the camera, and then the root certificate on the camera is updated.

Menu item details

FTP Function :
Reads a root certificate to verify the FTP server.

the other functions [*] :
Reads a root certificate to verify the server for other functions.

* When the camera's system software (firmware) version is Ver.2.00 or later

> **Note**
>
> - Do not remove the memory card from the camera during read operations.
> - When the network settings are reset, the root certificate on the camera is reset as well.
> - The maximum size of a root certificate that can be loaded is 1 MB per certificate.

TP1001212326

SONY

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Access Authen. Settings

Encrypts communications between the camera and device when remotely shooting or transferring images using a smartphone, or when connecting via the PC remote function.

1 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Network Option] → [Access Authen. Settings] → desired setting item.

Menu item details

Access Authen.:
Sets whether to encrypt communication with access authentication. ([On] / [Off])

User:
Sets the username for access authentication.

Password:
Sets the password for access authentication.

Generate Password:
Automatically generates a password for access authentication.

Note

- When [Access Authen.] is set to [Off], communication is performed without SSH connection authentication or encryption, so the content may be intercepted, or the camera may be accessed by an unintended third party.
  If unauthorized access is detected, the camera may stop accepting communication. In such cases, reconnect from the beginning.

- Before connecting the camera to a smartphone or computer, make sure that [Access Authen.] is not unintentionally set to [Off].

- The username and password for [Access Authen. Settings] are automatically generated and set when the camera is purchased. When setting your own username and password, be careful not to be intercepted by others.

- For the password in [Access Authen. Settings], set a character string that is long enough that it is difficult for others to guess, and keep it securely.

- If you unmask your password when entering it, there is a risk that it will be revealed to a third party. Make sure that no one is around before unmasking.

- Initialize the camera before lending or giving it to others.

- The numbers/types of characters that can be entered for the following items are as follows.
  - [User]: The maximum length is 16 characters. The types of characters that can be entered are letters of the alphabet (both uppercase and lowercase), numbers, and symbols (! % . = _).
  - [Password]: The number must be between 8 and 16 characters. The types of characters that can be entered are letters of the alphabet (both uppercase and lowercase), numbers, and symbols (! % . = _ - + ,).

TP1001221929

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Access Authen. Info

Displays the information required when connecting the camera to a computer or smartphone using access authentication.

1 **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Network Option] → [Access Authen. Info].**

The information required to connect such as the username, password, MAC address, and fingerprint of this camera are displayed.

Note

- When displaying [Access Authen. Info] on the screen, make sure that no one is around to avoid the information on the screen being seen by others and to prevent unauthorized use of usernames, passwords, and fingerprints.

- Initialize the camera before lending or giving it to others.

TP1001221928

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Wi-Fi Direct Settings

Changes the Wi-Fi Direct setting to improve connection compatibility.
This function can be used when the camera's system software (firmware) is Ver.2.00 or later.

1 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Network Option] → [Wi-Fi Direct Settings] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Type1 (Standard) :
Connects via Wi-Fi Direct in a standard format. It is recommended that you normally set it to [Type1 (Standard)].

Type2 :
Set to [Type2] only if you cannot connect via Wi-Fi Direct with the [Type1 (Standard)] setting.
This may improve the Wi-Fi Direct connection.

> **Note**
> If you change the setting when the Wi-Fi connection is normal, it may affect connections with external devices.

TP1001690665

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Reset Network Set.

Resets all the network settings to default settings.
[Airplane Mode] will not be reset to [Off] even if you perform [Reset Network Set.] when [Airplane Mode] is set to [On].

1. MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Network Option] → [Reset Network Set.] → [Enter].

TP1001207824

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

FTP Transfer Func.

You can set up image transferring using an FTP server or transfer images to the FTP server. Basic knowledge of FTP servers is required.
For details, refer to the "FTP Help Guide."
https://rd1.sony.net/help/di/ftp_2390/h_zz/

1 **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [FTP Transfer] → [FTP Transfer Func.] → desired setting.**

TP1001212309

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Power Save Start Time

Sets the amount of time that the camera will wait before going into the power save mode if it is not in use. You can resume shooting by pressing the shutter button halfway down or performing other operations.

1　MENU → ▣ (Setup) → [Power Setting Option] → [Power Save Start Time] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Off/30 Min/5 Min/2 Min/1 Min/10 Sec

> **Note**
>
> - Turn off the product when you do not use it for a long time.
>
> - When [Power Save Start Time] is set to [Off] or [30 Min], power consumption becomes higher than usual.
>
> - The power save function is deactivated in the following situations:
>   - While playing back slideshows
>   - During FTP transfer
>   - While recording movies
>   - While connected to a computer or a monitor
>   - When [Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl] is set to [On]
>   - While streaming

TP1001198986

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

USB Connection Mode

Selects the USB connection method when the camera is connected to a computer, etc.

1. **MENU → (Setup) → [USB] → [USB Connection Mode] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Sel. When Connect:
Each time you connect the USB cable to the camera, select the mode you want to use from the following. ([Live Stream(USB Streaming)], [Image Transfer (MSC)], [Image Transfer (MTP)], or [Remote Shoot (PC Remote)])

USB Streaming:
Performs USB streaming via the connected computer or smartphone.

MassStorage(MSC):
Establishes a Mass Storage connection when connecting the camera to a computer, etc.
When you connect the camera to a computer or other USB device, the camera is recognized as a removable disk, and you can transfer files on the camera.

MTP:
Establishes an MTP connection between the camera, a computer, and other USB devices.
When you connect the camera to a computer or other USB device, the camera is recognized as a media device, and you can transfer still images/movies on the camera.

PC Remote:
Uses Imaging Edge Desktop (Remote) to control the product from a computer, including such functions as shooting and storing images on the computer.

Related Topic
- Importing images to the computer
- Operating the camera from a computer (PC Remote Function)

TP1001175584

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

USB LUN Setting

Enhances compatibility by limiting of USB connection functions.

1. MENU → 🔧 (Setup) → [USB] → [USB LUN Setting] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Multi:
Normally, use [Multi].
Single:
Set [USB LUN Setting] to [Single] only if you cannot make a connection.

TP1001175585

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

CTRL FOR HDMI

When connecting this product to a TV using an HDMI cable (sold separately), you can operate this product by aiming the TV remote control at the TV.

1 **MENU → ⬚ (Setup) → [External Output] → [CTRL FOR HDMI] → desired setting.**

2 **Connect this product to a TV.**

The input of the TV is switched automatically and images on this product are displayed on the TV screen.

- The operation method differs depending on the TV you are using. For details, refer to the operating instructions supplied with the TV.

Menu item details

On:
You can operate this product with a TV's remote control.
Off:
You cannot operate this product with a TV's remote control.

Note

- If you connect this product to a TV using an HDMI cable, available menu items are limited.

- If the product performs unwanted operations in response to the TV remote control, set [CTRL FOR HDMI] to [Off].

TP1001175583
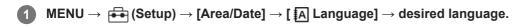
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Language

Selects the language to be used in the menu items, warnings and messages.

1. MENU → ⬚(Setup) → [Area/Date] → [ⒶLanguage] → desired language.

TP1001176030

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Area/Date/Time Setting

You can set the area (where you are using the camera), daylight savings ([On]/[Off]), the date display format, and the date and time.
The Area/Date/Time setting screen will be displayed automatically if you did not register your smartphone in the initial setup or when the internal rechargeable backup battery has fully discharged. Select this menu to set the date and time after the first time.

1 MENU → ⊞ (Setup) → [Area/Date] → [Area/Date/Time Setting] → desired setting.

Menu item details

Area Setting:
Sets the area where you are using the camera.

Daylight Savings:
Selects Daylight Savings [On] / [Off].

Date/Time:
Sets the date and time.

- You can switch the time display format (24-hour or 12-hour format) by pressing the 🗑 (Delete) button.

Date Format:
Selects the date display format.

> **Hint**
>
> - To charge the internal backup battery, connect the camera to a power source and leave it turned off for 24 hours or more.
>
> - If [Area/Date/Time Setting] is reset every time the power is turned on, the internal rechargeable backup battery may be worn out. Consult your service facility.

TP1001175588

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

NTSC/PAL Selector

Plays back movies recorded with the product on a NTSC/PAL system TV.

1 MENU → 🖽 (Setup) → [Area/Date] → [NTSC/PAL Selector] → [Enter]

TP1001176031

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

REC Lamp

Sets whether to turn on the recording lamps during movie recording.

1 MENU → (Setup) → [Setup Option] → [REC Lamp] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On
The recording lamp lights up during recording.
Off
The recording lamp does not light up during recording.

> **Hint**
> - Set [REC Lamp] to [Off] if the light of the recording lamp reflected by an object, such as glass, is captured by the camera.

TP1001217666

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Auto Pixel Mapping

Sets whether or not to automatically optimize the image sensor (pixel mapping). Normally, set this function to [On].

1 MENU → ▭ (Setup) → [Setup Option] → [Auto Pixel Mapping] → desired setting.

Menu item details

On:
Performs pixel mapping automatically at regular intervals when you turn off the camera.
During this time, shutter sounds will be produced.

Off:
Does not perform pixel mapping automatically.

> **Hint**
> - If [Auto Pixel Mapping] is set to [Off], perform [Pixel Mapping] regularly. We recommend that you perform the operation once every three days.

> **Note**
> - If [Pixel Mapping] is not performed regularly, bright spots may appear in recorded images.

Related Topic

- Pixel Mapping
- Silent Mode Settings (still image/movie)

TP1001216105

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Pixel Mapping

You can manually optimize the image sensor (pixel mapping). If [Auto Pixel Mapping] is set to [Off], perform [Pixel Mapping] regularly according to the following procedure. We recommend that you perform the operation once every three days.

1 **MENU → (Setup) → [Setup Option] → select [Pixel Mapping].**

2 **Select [OK] on the confirmation screen.**

Pixel mapping will be performed.

- The camera cannot be operated during pixel mapping.
- The camera will restart when pixel mapping is complete.

Hint

- If you see bright spots in a recorded image, immediately perform [Pixel Mapping].

Note

- If [Pixel Mapping] is not performed regularly, bright spots may appear in recorded images.

Related Topic

- Auto Pixel Mapping

TP1001216119

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Version

Displays the version of this product's software. Check the version when updates for this product's software are released, etc.
Also displays the version of the lens if a lens compatible with firmware updates is attached.
The version of the Mount Adaptor is displayed in the lens area if a Mount Adaptor compatible with firmware updates is attached.

1. **MENU → ⬚ (Setup) → [Setup Option] → [Version].**

   - When the camera is connected to the Internet, software information is obtained. If new software is available, information about it will be displayed (when the camera's system software (firmware) is Ver.2.00 or later).

Menu item details

Body:

Displays the firmware version of the camera body.

Lens:

Displays the firmware version of the lens when a lens that supports firmware updates is attached.

> **Hint**
>
> - You can also save the downloaded firmware data to a memory card and use the memory card to update the firmware of the camera.
>
> - You can also use the Camera Remote SDK to update the firmware of the camera (when the camera's system software (firmware) is Ver.2.00 or later).

TP1001218889

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Display Serial Number

Displays the serial number of the camera.

1   **MENU → ▦ (Setup) → [Setup Option] → [Display Serial Number].**

TP1001221831

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Privacy Notice

Displays the privacy notification screen.

1 MENU → ⊡ (Setup) → [Setup Option] → [Privacy Notice].

TP1001219690

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Screen Reader (For some models only)

Sets the function to read aloud information such as text displayed on an external monitor using speakers connected to the monitor.
Only some languages may be supported for this function depending on the model. This function is available only when the language set in the menu is supported by this function.

1. MENU → ▣ (Setup) → [🧍 Accessibility] → [Screen Reader] → desired setting item.

Menu item details

Screen Reader:
Sets whether to use the function to read aloud. ([On]/[Off])

Speed:
Sets the speed when reading aloud.

MENU Long Press to Switch:
Sets whether to enable the function to switch the screen reader function on and off by pressing and holding the MENU button. ([On]/[Off])

> **Hint**
>
> - [MENU Long Press to Switch] is set to [On] in the default settings. Therefore, you can use the screen reader function by pressing and holding the MENU button on the initial setup screen of the camera. Additionally, you can switch the screen reader function on and off by pressing and holding the MENU button after the initial setup.

TP1001218921

Help Guide

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Enlarge Screen

You can enlarge the menu screen display. (Some menu screens do not support the enlarging function.)

1. **MENU → ▦ (Setup) → [🧍 Accessibility] → [Enlarge Screen] → desired setting item, and then select the desired item.**

Menu item details

Enlarge Menu Scrn:
Sets whether or not to use the function to enlarge the screen display. ([On (🔍 Button)]/[Off])
When you select [On (🔍 Button)], the screen display is enlarged by pressing the 🔍 (Enlarge) button.

Magnification:
Sets the magnification to use for the function to enlarge the screen display. ([x1.5]/[x2.0]/[x2.5])

To magnify the menu screen display

On the menu screen, press the button specified in [Enlarge Menu Scrn] to magnify the screen display.

- Each time you press the button, the magnification scale changes.
- To cancel the magnified display, press the button repeatedly until the screen display is back to normal.

Hint

- You can move between items using the control wheel even when the screen display is magnified. You can also confirm items using the center button.
- You can also assign [Enlarge Menu Scrn] to some buttons using [📷 Custom Key Setting]/[▶█ Custom Key Setting].

TP1001273580

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Save/Load Settings

You can save/load camera settings to/from a memory card. You can also load settings from another camera of the same model.

1 MENU → 🗂 (Setup) → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Save/Load Settings] → desired item.

Menu item details

Load:
Loads the settings from a memory card to this camera.

Save:
Saves the current settings of this camera to a memory card.

Delete:
Deletes the settings saved on a memory card.

Settings that cannot be saved

The following setting parameters cannot be saved using the [Save/Load Settings] function. (Menu items without setting parameters, such as, [Focus Magnifier], are not listed.)
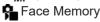
📷 / ▶🎞 **(Shooting)**
IPTC Information

Copyright Info

🔅 **(Exposure/Color)**
🎛 White Balance: Custom 1/Custom 2/Custom 3

AF_MF **(Focus)**
🎛 Face Memory

🌐 **(Network)**
PC Remote Function: Connect without Pairing

FTP Transfer Func.*

WPS Push

Access Point Set.

Wi-Fi Frequency Band
LAN IP Address Setting

Edit Device Name

Import Root Certificate

Access Authen. Settings

* You can save or load settings under [FTP Transfer Func.] by selecting MENU → 🌐 (Network) → [FTP Transfer] → [FTP Transfer Func.] → [Save/Load FTP Settings]. For details, refer to the "FTP Help Guide."
https://rd1.sony.net/help/di/ftp_2390/h_zz/

🗂 **(Setup)**
A Language

Area/Date/Time Setting

Note

- You can save up to 10 settings per memory card. When 10 settings have been already saved, you cannot perform [Save New]. Delete the existing settings using [Delete], or overwrite them.

- You cannot load settings from a camera of a different model.

- Even if the model name is the same, settings from a camera with a different system software version may fail to load.

- You can use this function to save settings registered to [**MR** Camera Set. Memory]. However, [Save/Load Settings] is unavailable when the shooting mode is set to [**MR** Cam.Set]. Set the shooting mode to a mode other than MR (**MR** Cam.Set) before using this function.

TP1001215165

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Setting Reset

Resets the product to the default settings. Even if you perform [Setting Reset], the recorded images are retained.

1. **MENU → ⟨Setup⟩ → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Setting Reset] → desired setting.**

Menu item details

Camera Settings Reset:
Initializes the main shooting settings to the default settings. The setting values for both still image shooting and movie recording are initialized.

Initialize:
Initializes all the settings to the default settings.

> **Hint**
> - [Initialize] can also be performed by pressing and holding the MENU button and the ▶ (Playback) button at the same time for 5 seconds. If you do so, all the lamps will flash 3 times to inform you that [Initialize] has been performed. Remove all devices connected to the camera before performing this operation.

> **Note**
> - If you perform [Initialize], the privacy notice agreement will also be initialized, so agree to the privacy notice again before using the camera.
>
> - The settings for [Picture Profile] are not reset even when [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize] is performed, except the settings for PPLUT 1 - 4.
>
> - The check mark for [Picture Profile] in [Different Set for Still/Mv] is not reset when you perform either [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize].
>
> - The security and network settings are not deleted when you perform [Camera Settings Reset].
>
> - To reset the security and network settings to the default settings, perform either [Reset Network Set.] or [Initialize]. However, even if you perform [Reset Network Set.] when [Airplane Mode] is set to [On], [Airplane Mode] will not be reset to [Off].

TP1001175598

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Using the Camera Remote SDK

The Camera Remote SDK (Software Development Kit) provides an environment for software developers to develop their own solutions and applications using Sony cameras. By using this SDK, developers can remotely control Sony cameras from a host PC and develop their own applications such as shooting and image transfer. This SDK also provides many functions such as changing camera settings, shutter release, Live View monitoring, and more.

For details, refer to the following page.
https://www.sony.net/CameraRemoteSDK/

TP1001273581

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Functions available with a smartphone (Creators' App)

Using the smartphone application Creators' App, you can shoot an image while controlling the camera using a smartphone or transfer the images recorded on the camera to the smartphone.
Download and install the application Creators' App from your smartphone's application store. If Creators' App is already installed on your smartphone, be sure to update it to the latest version.
For details on Creators' App, refer to the following website.
https://www.sony.net/ca/

Hint

- You can also install Creators' App by scanning the QR Code displayed on the screen of the camera using your smartphone.

Note

- Depending on future version upgrades, the operational procedures or screen displays are subject to change without notice.

Supported smartphones

Refer to the support page for the latest information.
https://www.sony.net/ca/help/mobile/

- For details on Bluetooth versions compatible with your smartphone, check the product website for your smartphone.

TP1001198990

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection)

Connects the camera to your smartphone (pairing) to use the smartphone application Creators' App.

If you did not connect the camera with your smartphone when you turned on the camera for the first time, perform the following procedure.
The following is the procedure for connecting the camera to your smartphone when you install Creators' App on your smartphone for the first time.
☐: Operations performed on the smartphone
📷 : Operations performed on the camera

1   📷 : **On the camera, select MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [☐ Cnct./PC Remote] → [Smartphone Connection].**

2   📷 : **Follow the instructions on the screen and set [Bluetooth Function] to [On].**

   A connection standby screen from the application will appear.

   ● If [Bluetooth Function] is already set to [On], a connection standby screen from the application will appear immediately.

3   ☐ : **Launch Creators' App on your smartphone.**

4   ☐ : **Follow the instructions on the screen to pair the camera with your smartphone.**

   ● When the connection is completed, a menu to select a function for the camera appears on the smartphone.

5   ☐ : **On the smartphone screen, select the desired function.**

Connecting to a smartphone via a Wi-Fi access point

After pairing in steps 1 to 4, connect the camera and smartphone to the same Wi-Fi access point by selecting MENU on the camera → ⊕ (Network) → [Wi-Fi] → [Wi-Fi Connect] → [On]. After that, follow the instructions on the smartphone screen to connect the camera and smartphone.

If you have used Creators' App with other cameras

Launch Creators' App after Step 2, open the [Cameras] screen, select the 📷⁺ (Add Camera) button, and follow the instructions on the screen to continue the operation.

About the icons when connecting to a smartphone

🔵 🔵
Bluetooth connection available / Bluetooth connection unavailable

📶 📶 📶 📶
Connected to Wi-Fi (via a Wi-Fi access point)

📶
Disconnected from Wi-Fi (via a Wi-Fi access point)

Wi-Fi **Wi-Fi**
Connected to Wi-Fi/Disconnected from Wi-Fi (Wi-Fi Direct)

Connecting the camera and smartphone without pairing

If you want to connect without pairing, you need to perform the Wi-Fi connection operation every time.

1. On the camera, select MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [▯ Cnct./PC Remote] → [Smartphone Connection].
2. Press the 🗑 (Delete) button on the camera to switch to the SSID and password screen.
3. Open the Wi-Fi setting screen on your smartphone.
4. On the Wi-Fi setting screen on your smartphone, select the SSID displayed on the camera and enter the password.
5. Launch Creators' App on your smartphone and open the [Cameras] screen.
6. Select the ⚙ (Setup) button in the upper right corner of the [Cameras] screen, and then select [Connect only via Wi-Fi].
7. Switch the screen back to Creators' App on your smartphone and select the product name of the camera (ILX-LR1). The smartphone will connect to the camera.

Note

- To ensure a secure wireless LAN connection, we strongly recommend using an access point with WPA3 or WPA2 security settings. Connecting to an access point without security settings may result in hacking, access from malicious third parties, or attacks on vulnerabilities. Unless there is a specific reason, we do not recommend using an access point without security settings.

- When establishing a Bluetooth connection, only pair with trusted devices. Avoid unsolicited pairing requests or connections to unknown devices.

- Turn off the Bluetooth function when not in use.

- Check your paired devices regularly and delete any unnecessary ones.

- [Smartphone Connection] cannot be executed when [Airplane Mode] is set to [On].

- Up to 2 devices can be connected to the camera at the same time using Bluetooth communication.

- Radio wave interference may occur as Bluetooth communications and Wi-Fi (2.4 GHz) communications use the same frequency band. If your Wi-Fi connection is unstable, it may be improved by turning off the Bluetooth function of the smartphone.

Related Topic

- [Functions available with a smartphone (Creators' App)](#)
- [Using a smartphone as a remote commander](#)
- [Select on Cam & Send (transferring to a smartphone)](#)
- [Cnct. while Power OFF (smartphone)](#)
- [Reading location information from a smartphone](#)

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Using a smartphone as a remote commander

With Creators' App, you can shoot images while checking the shooting range of the camera on the screen of the smartphone. Connect the camera and smartphone by referring to "Related Topic" at the bottom of this page. For details on functions that can be operated from a smartphone, refer to the following support page.
https://www.sony.net/ca/help/opr/

Related Topic

- Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection)
- Remote Shoot Setting

TP1001216121

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Remote Shoot Setting

Configures settings for images saved when performing remote shooting using a smartphone or computer.

1   MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [☐ Cnct./PC Remote] → [Remote Shoot Setting] → desired setting item.

Menu item details

Still Img. Save Dest.:
Sets the save destination. ([Destination Only]/[Dest.+Camera]/[Camera Only])

Save Image Size:
Selects the file size for images to be transferred to the smartphone or the computer when [Still Img. Save Dest.] is set to [Dest.+Camera]. The original-sized JPEG/HEIF file or a 2M-equivalent JPEG/HEIF file can be transferred. ([Original]/[2M])

RAW+J Save Image:
Selects the file type for images to be transferred to the smartphone or the computer when [Still Img. Save Dest.] is set to [Dest.+Camera] and [⬤ File Format] is set to [RAW & JPEG]. ([RAW & JPEG]/[JPEG Only]/[RAW Only])

RAW+H Save Image:
Selects the file type for images to be transferred to the smartphone or the computer when [Still Img. Save Dest.] is set to [Dest.+Camera] and [⬤ File Format] is set to [RAW & HEIF]. ([RAW & HEIF]/[HEIF Only]/[RAW Only])

> **Note**
> - When an unrecordable memory card is inserted into the camera, you cannot record still images even if [Still Img. Save Dest.] is set to [Camera Only] or [Dest.+Camera].
> - When [Camera Only] or [Dest.+Camera] is selected for [Still Img. Save Dest.] and no memory card is inserted into the camera, the shutter will not be released even if [Release w/o Card] is set to [Enable].
> - While a still image is being played back on the camera, you cannot perform remote shooting using a smartphone or a computer.
> - [RAW+J Save Image] and [RAW+H Save Image] can be set only when [⬤ File Format] is set to [RAW & JPEG] or [RAW & HEIF].

Related Topic
- Using a smartphone as a remote commander

TP1001217672

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Select on Cam & Send (transferring to a smartphone)

You can transfer images to a smartphone by selecting images on the camera.
Refer to "Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection) " to pair the camera and smartphone in advance.

The following is the procedure for transferring the image currently displayed on the camera.

1 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [☐ Cnct./PC Remote] → [⏩ Select on Cam & Send] → [Size of Sending Image], [RAW+J/H Send Target], [Px Sending Target], and [Movie with Shot Mark] → desired setting.

2 Display the image to be transferred on the playback screen.

3 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [☐ Cnct./PC Remote] → [⏩ Select on Cam & Send] → [⏩ Send] → [This Image].

4 Launch Creators' App on your smartphone.

A message indicating that the transfer has started will appear.

5 Select [OK] on the smartphone.

The image will be transferred to the smartphone.

- Even while a transfer is in progress, you can perform the following operations:*

  - Shooting
  - Menu operations
  - Pausing an ongoing transfer
  - Resuming or canceling a paused transfer
  - Scheduling additional transfers

- The ⏩ (transferred) icon will be displayed on images that have been transferred.*
- You can transfer multiple images at once by selecting a setting other than [This Image] under [⏩ Send].

  * When the camera's system software (firmware) version is Ver.2.00 or later

Menu item details

⏩ Send:
Selects images and transfers them to a smartphone. ([This Image]/[All Images in This Group]/[All with this date]/[Add filter condition]/[Manual selection])

- The options displayed may differ depending on the View Mode selected on the camera.
- If you select [Manual selection], select the desired images using the center of the control wheel, then press MENU → [Enter].

Size of Sending Image:
Selects the file size for images to be transferred to the smartphone. The original-sized JPEG/HEIF file or a 2M-equivalent JPEG/HEIF file can be transferred. ([Original]/[2M])

RAW+J/H Send Target:

Selects the file type for images to be transferred to a smartphone when the images are shot with [📷 File Format] set to [RAW & JPEG] or [RAW & HEIF]. ([JPEG & HEIF]/[RAW]/[RAW+J & RAW+H])

Px Sending Target:

Sets whether to transfer the low-bit-rate proxy movie or the high-bit-rate original movie when transferring a movie to a smartphone. ([Proxy Only]/[Original Only]/[Proxy & Original])

When you select [Proxy Only], movies can be transferred faster than when transferring the original movies.

Movie with Shot Mark:

Cuts and transfers a specified number of seconds from a movie with the position of a Shot Mark set as the center. ([Cut to 60 seconds]/[Cut to 30 seconds]/[Cut to 15 seconds]/[Don't Cut])

To filter the images to be transferred (Add filter condition)

Images to be transferred can be filtered by the following conditions:

- Target Group: [This Date]/[This Media]
- Still Images/Movies: [All]/[Only Still Images]/[Only Movies]
- Target Img (Rating): [★]-[✩✩], [★OFF]
- Target Movie (🅂): [All]/[Only Shot Mark Mov.]
- Target Img (Protect): [All]/[Only Protected Img.]
- Transfer Status [*]: [All]/[Only Non-transfer]

    [*] Images transferred by selecting them on the smartphone are treated as not yet transferred.

    [*] When [Movie with Shot Mark] is set to an item other than [Don't Cut], even if you have already transferred a clip by using a Shot Mark and then set another Shot Mark to the movie, all of the Shot Marks will create clips which will be retransferred as not-yet transferred images.

To add a Shot Mark to a movie

If you add a Shot Mark to a movie, you can use it as a mark for selecting, transferring, or editing the movie. Assign [Add Shot Mark1]/[Add Shot Mark2] to the desired key in [▶■ Custom Key Setting] and press the custom key while recording a movie.

- The function for adding a Shot Mark during playback can only be assigned to the focus hold button on the lens. (Some lenses do not have a focus hold button.)

About the transfer icons

This section describes the icons displayed if the camera's system software (firmware) is Ver.2.00 or later.

- Current transfer status icons

    ⤴↻ (Transferring): Images are being transferred to your smartphone.

    ⤴❗ (Transfer error)[*]: The connection was lost while transferring images to the smartphone by operating the camera. You can check the details of the error by opening the [⤴ Select on Cam & Send] menu.

    [*] If a transfer error occurs while transferring images by operating the smartphone, this icon will not be displayed.

- Transfer status icons on played-back images

    🖼↻ (Transferring): The image currently being played back is being transferred to your smartphone.

    🖼✅ (Transferred)[*]: The image currently being played back has been transferred to the smartphone.

    [*] For images transferred by selecting them on the smartphone, this icon will not be displayed.

> **Hint**
>
> - Even if a transfer stops due to a network failure, you can simply resume the transfer from the camera once the connection is restored, and the remaining images will then be transferred.

Note

- Transfers initiated from the smartphone cannot be paused or canceled on the camera.

- While transferring images by operating your smartphone, you can schedule additional transfers from the camera, but it may take some time before the transfers begin.

- Even if you cancel the transfer midway, the images that have already been transferred will remain.

- If the camera is turned off, restarted, or disconnected during a transfer, the transfer will be paused.

- Depending on the smartphone, transferred movies may not be played back correctly. For example, the movies may not play smoothly.

- Depending on the format of the still image, movie, slow-motion movie, or quick-motion movie, it may not be possible to play it back on a smartphone.

- When [Airplane Mode] is set to [On], you cannot connect this product and the smartphone. Set [Airplane Mode] to [Off].

- When establishing a Bluetooth connection, only pair with trusted devices. Avoid unsolicited pairing requests or connections to unknown devices.

- Turn off the Bluetooth function when not in use.

- Check your paired devices regularly and delete any unnecessary ones.

- After you delete the pairing information for the camera from your smartphone, delete pairing information for the smartphone from the camera using [Manage Paired Device].

Related Topic

- Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection)
- Airplane Mode

TP1001217673

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Reset Transfer Status (transferring to a smartphone)

You can reset the transfer status of images that have been transferred to your smartphone. Use this function if you want to retransfer images that have previously been transferred. The transferred images will not be deleted even if you reset the transfer status.

1 **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [▯ Cnct./PC Remote] → [⤭ Reset Transfer Status].**

- If you press [OK] on the confirmation screen, all images that have been transferred to your smartphone will become untransferred images.

Hint

- If there are images being transferred or scheduled to be transferred, you cannot execute [⤭ Reset Transfer Status]. Wait until all transfers are complete before resetting.

Related Topic

- [Select on Cam & Send (transferring to a smartphone)](#)

TP1001218898

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Cnct. while Power OFF (smartphone)

Even if the camera's power switch is turned off, as long as the camera is still receiving power, Bluetooth connection remains possible. When [☐ Cnct. while Power OFF] is set to [On], you can browse images on the camera's memory card and transfer images from the camera to a smartphone by operating the smartphone.

1 MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [☐ Cnct./PC Remote] → [☐ Cnct. while Power OFF] → desired setting.

Menu Item Details

On :
Accepts Bluetooth connections from a smartphone while the camera is turned off.

Off :
Does not accept Bluetooth connections from a smartphone while the camera is turned off.

How to browse/transfer images on the smartphone

Refer to "Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection) " to pair the camera and smartphone in advance.

1. Set [☐ Cnct. while Power OFF] to [On].
2. Turn off the ON/OFF (power) switch of the camera.
3. Launch Creators' App on the smartphone.
4. Select [Import] on the [Cameras] screen of Creators' App.

   - The images saved on the memory card of the camera can be viewed and are ready to be transferred.

Note

- If the smartphone is not operated for a certain period of time, the Bluetooth connection will become deactivated. Select [Import] again on the smartphone.

- When the camera is turned on, the camera will switch to the shooting screen, and the connection with the smartphone will be terminated.

- [☐ Cnct. while Power OFF] will be set to [Off] if you cancel pairing between the camera and the smartphone or pairing fails.

- If the function does not work properly, check the following notes and then try pairing again.
  - Ensure that the camera is either not connected to any other device or connected to only one device using Bluetooth communication. (Up to 2 devices can be connected to the camera at the same time.)
  - Confirm that [Airplane Mode] for the camera is set to [Off].
  - Delete the pairing information for the camera registered in the Bluetooth settings on your smartphone.
  - If the function does not work properly even after you have performed the above operations, delete the pairing information for the device that you want to connect using [Manage Paired Device] on the camera.

- When establishing a Bluetooth connection, only pair with trusted devices. Avoid unsolicited pairing requests or connections to unknown devices.

- Turn off the Bluetooth function when not in use.

- Check your paired devices regularly and delete any unnecessary ones.

- After you delete the pairing information for the camera from your smartphone, delete pairing information for the smartphone from the camera using [Manage Paired Device].

Related Topic

- Functions available with a smartphone (Creators' App)
- Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection)
- Select on Cam & Send (transferring to a smartphone)
- Bluetooth Settings

TP1001215164
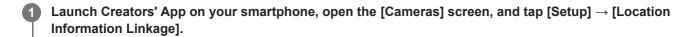
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Reading location information from a smartphone

You can use the application Creators' App to obtain location information from a smartphone that is connected with your camera using Bluetooth communication. You can record the obtained location information when shooting images. Refer to "Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection) " to pair the camera and smartphone in advance.

1 **Launch Creators' App on your smartphone, open the [Cameras] screen, and tap [Setup] → [Location Information Linkage].**

2 **Activate [Location Information Linkage] on the [Location Information Linkage] setting screen of Creators' App.**

- ● (obtaining location information icon) will be displayed on the monitor connected to the camera. Location information obtained by your smartphone using GPS, etc., will be recorded when shooting images.
- ● When you activate [Auto Time Correction] or [Auto Area Adjustment] on a linked smartphone, the camera automatically corrects the date setting or area setting using information from the smartphone.

Icons displayed when obtaining the location information

(Obtaining location information): The camera is obtaining the location information.
(Location information cannot be obtained): The camera cannot obtain the location information.

Hint

- ● Location information can be linked when Creators' App is running on your smartphone even if the smartphone monitor is off. However, if the camera has been turned off for a while, location information may not be linked immediately when you turn the camera back on. In this case, location information will be linked immediately if you open the Creators' App screen on the smartphone.

- ● When Creators' App is not operating, such as when the smartphone is restarted, launch Creators' App to resume location information linking.

- ● If the location information linking function does not work properly, see the following notes and perform pairing again.
  - — Confirm that the Bluetooth function of your smartphone is activated.
  - — Ensure that the camera is either not connected to any other device or connected to only one device using Bluetooth communication. (Up to 2 devices can be connected to the camera at the same time.)
  - — Confirm that [Airplane Mode] for the camera is set to [Off].
  - — Delete the pairing information for the camera registered in Creators' App.
  - — Delete the pairing information for the camera registered in the Bluetooth settings on your smartphone.
  - — Delete the pairing information for your smartphone registered in [Manage Paired Device] on the camera.

Note

- ● If you publish or share still images or movies taken with this camera on the internet while location information is linked using Creators' App, the shooting location may be unintentionally made known to third parties. In this case, turn off [Location Information Linkage] in Creators' App before shooting the images.

- ● When you initialize the camera, the pairing information is also deleted. Before performing pairing again, first delete the pairing information for the camera registered in the smartphone's Bluetooth settings and Creators' App.

- ● The location information will not be recorded when it cannot be obtained, such as when the Bluetooth connection is disconnected.

- The camera can be paired with up to 15 Bluetooth devices, but can link the location information with that of only one smartphone. If you want to link the location information with that of another smartphone, turn off the [Location Information Linkage] function under [Setup] in Creators' App on the smartphone that is already linked.

- If the Bluetooth connection is unstable, remove any obstacles, such as people or metal objects from between the camera and the paired smartphone.

- The communication distance for the Bluetooth connection or Wi-Fi may vary depending on the conditions of use.

Related Topic

- Functions available with a smartphone (Creators' App)
- Pairing the camera with a smartphone (Smartphone Connection)
- Bluetooth Settings

TP1001218892

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Recommended computer environment

You can confirm the operating computer environment of the software from the following URL:

https://www.sony.net/pcenv/

TP1001207828

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Connecting the camera to a computer

1 **Turn on the camera and the computer.**

2 🔧 (Setup) → [USB] → Set [USB Connection Mode] to [MassStorage(MSC)].

3 **Connect the USB Type-C terminal on the camera to the computer with a commercially available USB cable.**

- When you connect the camera to the computer for the first time, the procedure for recognizing the camera may start automatically on the computer. Wait until the procedure is finished.
- Use a cable that complies with the USB standard.
- Use a SuperSpeed USB 5 Gbps (USB 3.2)-compatible computer and a commercially available USB cable for higher-speed communications.

Note

- Do not turn on/off or restart the computer, or wake the computer from sleep mode when a USB connection has been established between the computer and the camera. Doing so may cause a malfunction. Before turning on/off or restarting the computer, or waking the computer from sleep mode, disconnect the camera from the computer.

Related Topic

- USB Connection Mode
- USB LUN Setting

TP1001175631

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Disconnecting the camera from the computer

Perform the following operations on the computer before disconnecting the camera from the computer.

1 **Click ⬚ (Safely Remove Hardware and Eject Media) in the taskbar.**

2 **Click the displayed message.**

The following operations are available after you have completed the steps above.

- Disconnecting the USB cable.
- Removing a memory card.
- Turning off the camera.

Note

- On Mac computers, drag and drop the memory card icon or the drive icon into the "Trash" icon. The camera will be disconnected from the computer.

- On some computers, the disconnection icon may not appear. In this case, you can skip the steps above.

- Do not remove the USB cable from the camera while the access lamp is lit. The data may be damaged.

TP1001175633

SONY

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Introduction to computer software (Imaging Edge Desktop/Catalyst)

Imaging Edge Desktop

Imaging Edge Desktop is a software suite that includes functions such as remote shooting from a computer, and adjusting or developing RAW images recorded with the camera.

For details on how to use Imaging Edge Desktop, refer to the support page.
https://www.sony.net/disoft/help/

Installing Imaging Edge Desktop on your computer
Download and install the software by accessing the following URL:
https://www.sony.net/disoft/d/

Catalyst Browse (free software)/Catalyst Prepare (paid software)

Catalyst Browse is software for previewing clips. You can preview recorded XAVC S/XAVC HS clips, view and edit media metadata, apply image stabilization[*] using metadata, apply color calibration, copy to the local hard drive, or transcode to a variety of formats and so on with Catalyst Browse.
Catalyst Prepare adds to the functions of Catalyst Browse allowing you to organize clips using bins, perform basic timeline editing with storyboards, and so on.

* For the conditions of use of the image stabilization function, refer to the support page.

Installing Catalyst Browse/Catalyst Prepare on your computer
Download and install the software by accessing the following URL:
https://www.sony.net/catalyst/

TP1001216122
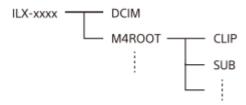
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Importing images to the computer

You can import images from the camera to a computer by connecting the camera to the computer with a commercially available USB cable, or by inserting the memory card of the camera into the computer.
Open the folder in which the images you want to import are stored on the computer, and then copy the images to the computer.

Example: Folder tree during USB Mass Storage connection

```
ILX-xxxx ───┬─── DCIM
            └─── M4ROOT ───┬─── CLIP
                    ⋮       └─── SUB
                                  ⋮
```

DCIM: still images
CLIP: movies
SUB: proxy movies

Note

- Do not edit or otherwise process movie files/folders from the connected computer. Movie files may be damaged or become unplayable. Do not delete movies on the memory card from the computer. Sony is not held liable for consequences resulting from such operations via the computer.

- If you delete images or perform other operations from the connected computer, the image database file may become inconsistent. In this case, repair the image database file.

- The folder tree is different during MTP connection.

TP1001199006

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Operating the camera from a computer (PC Remote Function)

Uses a Wi-Fi or USB connection, etc. to control the camera from a computer, including such functions as shooting and storing images on the computer.
When the camera and a smartphone are connected, you cannot control the camera from a computer. Make sure that the camera is not connected to a smartphone beforehand.
For details on [PC Remote Function], refer to the following URL:
https://support.d-imaging.sony.co.jp/app/imagingedge/l/instruction/4_1_connection/index.php
The following is the procedure for connecting the camera to your computer using a Wi-Fi connection via a Wi-Fi access point. If you will use another connection method, refer to "How to connect the camera and the computer using a method other than a Wi-Fi access point."

1. **Select MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Wi-Fi] → [Wi-Fi Connect] → [On] to connect the camera to the Wi-Fi access point.**

   - Connect the computer to the same Wi-Fi access point.

2. **Select MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [▯ Cnct./PC Remote] → [PC Remote Function] → [PC Remote] → [On].**

3. **Select [Access Authen. Info] to display the information such as the username, password, and fingerprint.**

   - You can check the information by selecting MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Network Option] → [Access Authen. Info].

4. **Launch Imaging Edge Desktop (Remote) on the computer, and then enter and confirm the access authentication information.**

   You can now operate the camera using Imaging Edge Desktop (Remote).

Menu item details

PC Remote:
Sets whether or not to use the [PC Remote] function. ([On] / [Off])

Connect without Pairing:
Selects whether to connect the camera to a computer without pairing when connecting the camera to a computer via a wired LAN or Wi-Fi access point. ([Enable]/[Disable])

Pairing:
When connecting via a Wi-Fi access point without using the [Access Authen.] function, pair the camera with the computer.
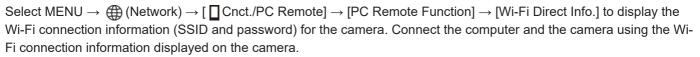
Wi-Fi Direct Info.:
Displays information for connecting the computer and the camera via Wi-Fi Direct.

How to connect the camera and the computer using a method other than a Wi-Fi access point

When connecting with Wi-Fi Direct
Use the camera as an access point, and connect the computer to the camera directly via Wi-Fi.

Select MENU → 🌐 (Network) → [☐Cnct./PC Remote] → [PC Remote Function] → [Wi-Fi Direct Info.] to display the Wi-Fi connection information (SSID and password) for the camera. Connect the computer and the camera using the Wi-Fi connection information displayed on the camera.

When connecting with a USB cable
Connect the USB Type-C terminal on the camera to the computer with a commercially available USB cable.
Next, select [Remote Shoot (PC Remote)] on the monitor connected to the camera.

Hint

- In [Remote Shoot Setting] under [☐Cnct./PC Remote], you can set the save destination and saved format of still images for PC remote shooting.

- When [Access Authen.] is set to [Off] and you are connecting via a Wi-Fi access point, you need to pair the camera with the computer. Select MENU → 🌐 (Network) → [☐Cnct./PC Remote] → [PC Remote Function] → [Pairing] after Step 1, and then pair the camera and the computer using Imaging Edge Desktop (Remote) on the computer. Pairing information is deleted when you initialize the camera.

Note

- To ensure a secure wireless LAN connection, we strongly recommend using an access point with WPA3 or WPA2 security settings. Connecting to an access point without security settings may result in hacking, access from malicious third parties, or attacks on vulnerabilities. Unless there is a specific reason, we do not recommend using an access point without security settings.

- If you set [Access Authen.] to [Off], communication will be performed without authentication or encryption via SSH connection. This may result in the content being intercepted or the camera being accessed by an unintended third party. If you use the remote shooting function, we recommend setting [Access Authen.] to [On].

TP1001215200

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Remote Shoot Setting

Configures settings for images saved when performing remote shooting using a smartphone or computer.

1. **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [⬚ Cnct./PC Remote] → [Remote Shoot Setting] → desired setting item.**

Menu item details

Still Img. Save Dest.:
Sets the save destination. ([Destination Only]/[Dest.+Camera]/[Camera Only])

Save Image Size:
Selects the file size for images to be transferred to the smartphone or the computer when [Still Img. Save Dest.] is set to [Dest.+Camera]. The original-sized JPEG/HEIF file or a 2M-equivalent JPEG/HEIF file can be transferred. ([Original]/[2M])

RAW+J Save Image:
Selects the file type for images to be transferred to the smartphone or the computer when [Still Img. Save Dest.] is set to [Dest.+Camera] and [📷 File Format] is set to [RAW & JPEG]. ([RAW & JPEG]/[JPEG Only]/[RAW Only])

RAW+H Save Image:
Selects the file type for images to be transferred to the smartphone or the computer when [Still Img. Save Dest.] is set to [Dest.+Camera] and [📷 File Format] is set to [RAW & HEIF]. ([RAW & HEIF]/[HEIF Only]/[RAW Only])

> **Note**
>
> - When an unrecordable memory card is inserted into the camera, you cannot record still images even if [Still Img. Save Dest.] is set to [Camera Only] or [Dest.+Camera].
>
> - When [Camera Only] or [Dest.+Camera] is selected for [Still Img. Save Dest.] and no memory card is inserted into the camera, the shutter will not be released even if [Release w/o Card] is set to [Enable].
>
> - While a still image is being played back on the camera, you cannot perform remote shooting using a smartphone or a computer.
>
> - [RAW+J Save Image] and [RAW+H Save Image] can be set only when [📷 File Format] is set to [RAW & JPEG] or [RAW & HEIF].

Related Topic
- [Using a smartphone as a remote commander](#)

TP1001217672

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Remote shooting via a USB-LAN connection

You can change the camera settings and shoot images from a computer by connecting the camera to a computer or switching hub using a LAN cable.

1. MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [USB-LAN/Tethering] → [USB-LAN Connection].
2. Follow the instructions on the screen to connect a USB-LAN conversion adaptor to the camera.
3. MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [□ Cnct./PC Remote] → [PC Remote Function] → [PC Remote] → [On].
4. Connect the camera and the computer using a LAN cable.
5. Configure the required LAN settings.
6. Launch Imaging Edge Desktop on the computer to perform remote shooting.

   - For details on Imaging Edge Desktop, refer to " Introduction to computer software (Imaging Edge Desktop/Catalyst)."

TP1001214605

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

USB Streaming (movie)

You can connect a computer, etc. to the camera and use the camera video for livestreaming or web-conferencing services. Select MENU → ⊞ (Setup) → [USB] → [USB Connection Mode] → [Sel. When Connect] or [USB Streaming] beforehand.

1. **MENU → ⊕ (Network) → [Streaming] → [▶▮ USB Streaming] → Set [Output Res/Frame Rate] and [Movie Rec During Streaming].**

2. **Connect the camera to a computer or other device with a commercially available USB cable.**

   [Streaming:Standby] will appear on the monitor, and the camera will switch to the streaming standby state.

   - If [USB Connection Mode] is set to [Sel. When Connect], select [Live Stream(USB Streaming)] on the selection screen for the USB connection mode.
   - Use a cable or adapter that matches the terminal on the device to be connected.

3. **Start streaming from your livestreaming/web-conferencing service.**

   [Streaming:Output] will appear on the monitor.

   - To exit USB Streaming, turn off the power of the camera or disconnect the USB cable.

Menu item details

Output Res/Frame Rate:
Sets the resolution and the frame rate of the video. ([4K(2160p) 30p]/[4K(2160p) 25p]/[4K(2160p) 15p]/[4K(2160p)12.5p]/[HD(1080p) 60p]/[HD(1080p) 50p]/[HD(1080p) 30p]/[HD(1080p) 25p]/[HD(720p) 30p]/[HD(720p) 25p])

Movie Rec During Streaming:
Sets whether or not to enable recording of the video to the recording media during streaming. ([Enable]/[Disable])

Hint

- The format of the streaming data is as follows.

  — Video format: MJPEG[*] or YUV420
     * When the resolution is set to HD (720p), only MJPEG is available.

  — This camera does not support audio output.

Note

- While USB streaming is in progress, the camera is always set to the movie recording mode regardless of the position of the Still/Movie/S&Q switch.

- You cannot do the following while USB Streaming is running.
  — Transition to the playback screen
  — Network functions (PC remote, FTP transfer, remote operation from a smartphone, Bluetooth function, etc.)

- The following functions are disabled while USB Streaming is running.
  - 🎬 Picture Profile
  - Power Save Start Time

- When performing USB streaming with a resolution of 4K (2160p) or HD (1080p), use a computer that is compatible with SuperSpeed USB 5 Gbps (USB 3.2) and a commercially available USB cable. Even if the resolution is set to 4K (2160p) or HD (1080p), the actual output resolution will be HD (720p) when connected via the USB 2.0 standard.

- If you change the settings for the following items during USB streaming, the streaming screen may pause temporarily. You may also need to resume streaming from an application depending on the livestreaming service.
  - [Output Res/Frame Rate] or [Movie Rec During Streaming] under [▶▇ USB Streaming]
  - [▶▇ File Format]

- Depending on the temperature environment, streaming output image-quality settings, video recording settings during streaming, Wi-Fi connection environment, and usage conditions before starting streaming, the internal temperature of the camera may rise, and the streaming time may be shortened.

Related Topic

- USB Connection Mode

TP1001219634

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

MENU list

The displayed MENU items vary depending on the position of the Still/Movie/S&Q switch. In the table below, the modes in which each MENU item is displayed are indicated by the still image/movie/S&Q icons.

: The menu item is displayed when the Still/Movie/S&Q switch is set to ⬛ (still image shooting mode).
: The menu item is displayed when the Still/Movie/S&Q switch is set to ▶⬛ (movie recording mode) or S&Q (slow-motion/quick-motion shooting mode).
: The menu item is displayed regardless of the mode to which the Still/Movie/S&Q switch is set.

(Main) tab

Shooting settings are displayed in a list. For details, refer to "Main menu (shooting setting list)."

/ ▶⬛ (Shooting) tab

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
Image Quality/Rec	📷 🎬 S&Q	JPEG/HEIF Switch
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 File Format
	📷 🎬 S&Q	RAW File Type
	📷 🎬 S&Q	JPEG Quality
	📷 🎬 S&Q	HEIF Quality
	📷 🎬 S&Q	JPEG Image Size
	📷 🎬 S&Q	HEIF Image Size
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Aspect Ratio
	📷 🎬 S&Q	)▇ File Format
	📷 🎬 S&Q	)▇ Movie Settings
	📷 🎬 S&Q	S&Q S&Q Settings
	📷 🎬 S&Q	⚙ Time-lapse Settings
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Log Shooting Setting
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Px Proxy Settings
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📹 APS-C S35 Shooting
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Long Exposure NR
	📷 🎬 S&Q	High ISO NR
	📷 🎬 S&Q	HLG Still Image
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Color Space
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📹 Lens Compensation
Media	📷 🎬 S&Q	Format
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📹 Recover Image DB
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📹 Display Media Info.
File	📷 🎬 S&Q	File/Folder Settings
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Select REC Folder
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Create New Folder
	📷 🎬 S&Q	IPTC Information
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Copyright Info
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📹 Write Serial Number
	📷 🎬 S&Q	File Settings

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
Shooting Mode	📷 🎬 S&Q	**MR** Camera Set. Memory
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Shoot Mode
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🎬 Shoot Mode
	📷 🎬 S&Q	**S&Q** ⚙ Shoot Mode
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Reg. Custom Shoot Set
Drive Mode	📷 🎬 S&Q	Drive Mode
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Bracket Settings
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Interval Shoot Func.
Shutter/Silent	📷 🎬 S&Q	🔧 Silent Mode Settings
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Shutter Type
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🔧 Release w/o Lens
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Release w/o Card
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Anti-flicker Set.
TC/UB	📷 🎬 S&Q	Time Code Preset
	📷 🎬 S&Q	User Bit Preset
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Time Code Format
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Time Code Run
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Time Code Make
	📷 🎬 S&Q	User Bit Time Rec
Image Stabilization	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 SteadyShot
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🎬 SteadyShot
Zoom	📷 🎬 S&Q	🔧 Zoom
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🔧 Zoom Range
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🔧 Custom Key Z. Speed
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🔧 Remote Zoom Speed
Shooting Display	📷 🎬 S&Q	Live View Display Set.
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Emphasized REC Display
Shooting Option	📷 🎬 S&Q	🎬 Self-timer

🔆 (Exposure/Color) tab

Group	📷🎬S&Q	Menu items
Exposure	📷 ▢ S&Q	BULB Timer Settings
	▢ 🎬 S&Q	Auto Slow Shutter
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 ISO
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 ISO Range Limit
	📷 ▢ S&Q	ISO AUTO Min. SS
Exposure Comp.	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Exposure Comp.
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Exposure step
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Exposure Std. Adjust
Metering	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Metering Mode
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Face Priority in Multi Metering
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Spot Metering Point
	📷 ▢ S&Q	AEL w/ Shutter
White Balance	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 White Balance
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Priority Set in AWB
	📷 ▢ S&Q	Shutter AWB Lock
	▢ 🎬 S&Q	Shockless WB
Color/Tone	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 D-Range Optimizer
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Creative Look
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Picture Profile
	▢ 🎬 S&Q	Select LUT
	▢ 🎬 S&Q	Manage User LUTs
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷🎬 Soft Skin Effect

AFMF (Focus) tab

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
AF/MF	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Focus Mode
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	Priority Set in AF-S
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	Priority Set in AF-C
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	AF Tracking Sensitivity
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	Aperture Drive in AF
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	AF w/ Shutter
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	Full Time DMF
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	Pre-AF
	~~📷~~ 🎬 S&Q	AF Transition Speed
	~~📷~~ 🎬 S&Q	AF Subj. Shift Sensitivity
	~~📷~~ 🎬 S&Q	AF Assist
Focus Area	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Focus Area
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Focus Area Limit
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	Switch V/H AF Area
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Focus Area Color
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	AF Area Auto Clear
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	Area Disp. dur Tracking
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	AF-C Area Display
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	Phase Detect. Area
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Circ. of Focus Point
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 AF Frame Move Amt
Subject Recognition	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Subject Recog in AF
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Recognition Target
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Recog Trgt Select Set
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Right/Left Eye Select
	📷 ~~🎬~~ ~~S&Q~~	📷 Sbj Recog Frm Disp.
	~~📷~~ 🎬 S&Q	🎬 Sbj Recog Frm Disp.
	📷 ~~🎬~~ S&Q	📷 Face Memory
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Regist. Face Priority

383

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
Focus Assistant	🎬 S&Q	Focus Map
	📷	Auto Magnifier in MF
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Focus Magnifier
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🎬 Focus Magnif. Time
	📷	📷 Initial Focus Mag.
	📷	AF in Focus Mag.
	🎬 S&Q	▶️ Initial Focus Mag.

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
Playback Target	📷 🎬 S&Q	View Mode
Magnification	📷 🎬 S&Q	⊕ Enlarge Image
	📷 🎬 S&Q	⊕ Enlarge Initial Mag.
	📷 🎬 S&Q	⊕ Enlarge Initial Position
Selection/Memo	📷 🎬 S&Q	Protect
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Rating
Delete	📷 🎬 S&Q	Delete
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🗑 Delete pressing twice
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Delete confirm.
Edit	📷 🎬 S&Q	Rotate
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Photo Capture
	📷 🎬 S&Q	JPEG/HEIF Switch
Viewing	📷 🎬 S&Q	Cont. Play for ⏱ Interval
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Play Speed for ⏱ Interval
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Slide Show
Playback Option	📷 🎬 S&Q	Image Index
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Display as Group
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Display Rotation
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Disp Specified Time Img.

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
📱 Cnct./PC Remote	📷 🎬 S&Q	Smartphone Connection
	📷 🎬 S&Q	PC Remote Function
	📷 🎬 S&Q	↗ Select on Cam & Send
	📷 🎬 S&Q	↗ Reset Transfer Status
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📱 Cnct. while Power OFF
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Remote Shoot Setting
FTP Transfer	📷 🎬 S&Q	FTP Transfer Func.
Streaming	📷 🎬 S&Q	▶■ USB Streaming
Wi-Fi	📷 🎬 S&Q	Wi-Fi Connect
	📷 🎬 S&Q	WPS Push
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Access Point Set.
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Wi-Fi Frequency Band
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Display Wi-Fi Info.
	📷 🎬 S&Q	SSID/PW Reset
Bluetooth	📷 🎬 S&Q	Bluetooth Function
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Pairing
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Manage Paired Device
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Disp Device Address
Wired LAN	📷 🎬 S&Q	LAN IP Address Setting
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Display Wired LAN Info.
USB-LAN/Tethering	📷 🎬 S&Q	USB-LAN Connection
	📷 🎬 S&Q	USB-LAN Disconnection
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Tethering Connection
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Tethering Disconnection
	📷 🎬 S&Q	USB-LAN Cnct. Launch

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
Network Option	📷 🎬 S&Q	Airplane Mode
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Edit Device Name
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Import Root Certificate
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Access Authen. Settings
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Access Authen. Info
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Wi-Fi Direct Settings
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Reset Network Set.

🧰 (Setup) tab

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
Area/Date	📷 🎬 S&Q	🅰 Language
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Area/Date/Time Setting
	📷 🎬 S&Q	NTSC/PAL Selector
Reset/Save Settings	📷 🎬 S&Q	Setting Reset
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Save/Load Settings
Operation Customize	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Custom Key Setting
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🎬 Custom Key Setting
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Different Set for Still/Mv
	📷 🎬 S&Q	DISP (Screen Disp) Set
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Zoom Ring Rotate
Dial Customize	📷 🎬 S&Q	Av/Tv Rotate
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Function Ring(Lens)
♿ Accessibility	📷 🎬 S&Q	Screen Reader
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Enlarge Screen
Display Option	📷 🎬 S&Q	TC/UB Disp. Setting
	📷 🎬 S&Q	🎬 Display LUT
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Remain Shoot Display
	📷 🎬 S&Q	📷 Auto Review
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Shoot Mode Sel. Screen
Power Setting Option	📷 🎬 S&Q	Power Save Start Time
USB	📷 🎬 S&Q	USB Connection Mode
	📷 🎬 S&Q	USB LUN Setting

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
External Output	📷 🎬 S&Q	CTRL FOR HDMI
Setup Option	📷 🎬 S&Q	REC Lamp
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Auto Pixel Mapping
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Pixel Mapping
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Version
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Display Serial Number
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Privacy Notice

⭐ (My Menu) tab

Group	📷 🎬 S&Q	Menu items
My Menu Setting	📷 🎬 S&Q	Add Item
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Sort Item
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Delete Item
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Delete Page
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Delete All
	📷 🎬 S&Q	Display From My Menu

Note

- The order in which the menu tabs are listed here differs from the actual display.

TP1001273582

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

List of default setting values (Shooting)

The default setting values at the time of purchase are shown in the following table.
The content of the menu displayed on the screen differs depending on the position of the Still/Movie/S&Q switch. For details, refer to "MENU list."

To reset settings to the default values

Select MENU → ⬚⬚ (Setup) → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Setting Reset] → [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize] → [Enter].
Initialize: All the settings of the camera will be reset to the default values.
Camera Settings Reset: Items that can be reset are limited. See the following table.

◻ / ▶◻ (Shooting) tab

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
JPEG/HEIF Switch	JPEG	✔
◻ File Format	JPEG/HEIF	✔
RAW File Type	Compressed	✔
JPEG Quality/HEIF Quality	Fine	✔
JPEG Image Size/HEIF Image Size (when [Aspect Ratio] is set to [3:2])	L: 60M	✔
JPEG Image Size/HEIF Image Size (when [Aspect Ratio] is set to [4:3])	L: 54M	✔
JPEG Image Size/HEIF Image Size (when [Aspect Ratio] is set to [16:9])	L: 51M	✔
JPEG Image Size/HEIF Image Size (when [Aspect Ratio] is set to [1:1])	L: 40M	✔
Aspect Ratio	3:2	✔
▶◻ File Format	XAVC S HD	✔
▶◻ Movie Settings (Rec Frame Rate) (when [▶◻ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K])	24p/50p	✔
▶◻ Movie Settings (Rec Frame Rate) (when [▶◻ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K])	30p/25p	✔
▶◻ Movie Settings (Rec Frame Rate) (when [▶◻ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD])	60p/50p	✔
▶◻ Movie Settings (Rec Frame Rate) (when [▶◻ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K])	30p/25p	✔

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
▶▇ Movie Settings (Rec Frame Rate) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD])	60p/50p	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	45M 4:2:0 10bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	50M 4:2:0 10bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	150M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p]/[25p])	60M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	60M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	50M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p]/[25p])	50M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	50M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [120p]/[100p])	60M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	600M 4:2:2 10bit/500M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p]/[25p])	300M 4:2:2 10bit/250M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	240M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	222M 4:2:2 10bit/185M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p]/[25p])	111M 4:2:2 10bit/93M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
▶▇ Movie Settings (Record Setting) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	89M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Frame Rate Settings) (when [▶▇ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K])	24p 60fps/50p 50fps	✓

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Frame Rate Settings) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K])	30p 60fps/25p 50fps	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Frame Rate Settings) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD])	60p 120fps/50p 100fps	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Frame Rate Settings) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K])	60p 60fps/50p 50fps	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Frame Rate Settings) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD])	60p 120fps/50p 100fps	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	45M 4:2:0 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	50M 4:2:0 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	150M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p]/[25p])	60M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	60M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	50M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p]/[25p])	50M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	50M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [120p]/[100p])	60M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p])	600M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [50p])	500M 4:2:2 10bit	✓

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p])	300M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [25p])	250M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	240M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p])	222M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [50p])	185M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p])	111M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [25p])	93M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
S&Q S&Q Settings (S&Q Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [S&Q Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	89M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
Time-lapse Settings ([Rec Frame Rate] under [Frame Rate Settings]) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K])	24p/50p	✓
Time-lapse Settings ([Rec Frame Rate] under [Frame Rate Settings]) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K])	30p/25p	✓
Time-lapse Settings ([Rec Frame Rate] under [Frame Rate Settings]) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD])	60p/50p	✓
Time-lapse Settings ([Rec Frame Rate] under [Frame Rate Settings]) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K])	30p/25p	✓
Time-lapse Settings ([Rec Frame Rate] under [Frame Rate Settings]) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD])	60p/50p	✓
Time-lapse Settings ([Interval Time] under [Frame Rate Settings])	1 Sec	✓

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	45M 4:2:0 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC HS 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	50M 4:2:0 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	150M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p]/[25p])	60M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	60M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p]/[50p])	50M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p]/[25p])	50M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	50M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p])	600M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [50p])	500M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p])	300M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [25p])	250M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I 4K] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	240M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [60p])	222M 4:2:2 10bit	✓

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [50p])	185M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [30p])	111M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [25p])	93M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
⏱ Time-lapse Settings (⏱ Record Setting) (when [▶■ File Format] is set to [XAVC S-I HD] and [⏱ Rec Frame Rate] is set to [24p])	89M 4:2:2 10bit	✓
Log Shooting Setting (Log Shooting)	Off	✓
Log Shooting Setting (Color Gamut)	S-Gamut3.Cine/S-Log3	✓
Log Shooting Setting (Embed LUT File)	On	✓
Px Proxy Settings (Px Proxy Recording)	Off	✓
Px Proxy Settings (Px Proxy File Format)	XAVC S HD	✓
Px Proxy Settings (Px Proxy Rec. Settings) (when [Px Proxy File Format] is set to [XAVC HS HD])	9M 4:2:0 10bit	✓
Px Proxy Settings (Px Proxy Rec. Settings) (when [Px Proxy File Format] is set to [XAVC S HD])	6M 4:2:0 8bit	✓
🎞 APS-C S35 Shooting	Auto	—
Long Exposure NR	On	✓
High ISO NR	Normal	✓
HLG Still Image	Off	✓
Color Space	sRGB	✓
🎞 Lens Compensation (Shading Comp.)	Auto	—
🎞 Lens Compensation (Chromatic Aberration Comp.)	Auto	—
🎞 Lens Compensation (Distortion Comp.)	Off	—
🎞 Lens Compensation (Breathing Comp.)	Off	✓
Format	—	—
🎞 Recover Image DB* *This item is not reset even if you select [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize].	—	—
🎞 Display Media Info.	—	—

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
File/Folder Settings (File Number)	Series	—
File/Folder Settings (Forced File Number Reset)	—	—
File/Folder Settings (Set File Name)	DSC	—
File/Folder Settings (Folder Name)	Standard Form	—
Select REC Folder	—	—
Create New Folder	—	—
IPTC Information (Write IPTC Info)	Off	—
IPTC Information (Register IPTC Info)	—	—
Copyright Info (Write Copyright Info)	Off	—
Copyright Info (Set Photographer)	—	—
Copyright Info (Set Copyright)	—	—
Copyright Info (Disp. Copyright Info)	—	—
🐾 Write Serial Number	Off	—
File Settings (File Number)	Series	—
File Settings (Series Counter Reset)	—	—
File Settings (File Name Format)	Standard	—
File Settings (Title Name Settings)	C	—
MR Camera Set. Memory	—	—
📷 Shoot Mode	Intelligent Auto	✓
▶■ Shoot Mode	Intelligent Auto	✓
S&Q ⏱ Shoot Mode (S&Q Motion)	Intelligent Auto	✓
S&Q ⏱ Shoot Mode (⏱ Time-lapse)	Intelligent Auto	✓
Reg. Custom Shoot Set	—	—
Drive Mode	Single Shooting	✓
Bracket Settings (Selftimer during Bracket)	Off	✓
Bracket Settings (Bracket order)	0→-→+	✓
Bracket Settings (Focus Bracket Order)	0→+	✓
Bracket Settings (Exposure Smoothing)	Off	✓
Bracket Settings (Shooting Interval)	Shortest	✓
Bracket Settings (Focus Brckt Saving Dest)	Current Folder	✓

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
Interval Shoot Func. (Interval Shooting)	Off	✔
Interval Shoot Func. (Shooting Start Time)	1 Sec	✔
Interval Shoot Func. (Shooting Interval)	3 Sec	✔
Interval Shoot Func. (Number of Shots)	30	✔
Interval Shoot Func. (AE Tracking Sensitivity)	Mid	✔
Interval Shoot Func. (Shutter Type in Interval)	Electronic Shutter	✔
Interval Shoot Func. (Shoot Interval Priority)	Off	✔
📷 Silent Mode Settings (Silent Mode)	Off	✔
📷 Silent Mode Settings ([Aperture Drive in AF] under [Target Function Settings])	Standard	✔
📷 Silent Mode Settings ([Auto Pixel Mapping] under [Target Function Settings])	Off	✔
Shutter Type	Mechanical Shutter	✔
📷 Release w/o Lens	Enable	—
Release w/o Card	Enable	—
Anti-flicker Set. (Anti-flicker Shoot.)	Off	✔
Anti-flicker Set. (📷 Var. Shutter)	Off	✔
Anti-flicker Set. (📷 Var. Shutter Set.)	—	—
Time Code Preset	00:00:00.00	—
User Bit Preset	00 00 00 00	—
Time Code Format	DF	—
Time Code Run	Rec Run	—
Time Code Make	Preset	—
User Bit Time Rec	Off	—
📷 SteadyShot	Off	✔
▶️ SteadyShot	Off	✔
📷 Zoom	—	—
📷 Zoom Range	Optical zoom only	—
📷 Custom Key Z. Speed (Fixed Speed STBY)	3	✔
📷 Custom Key Z. Speed (Fixed Speed REC)	3	✔
📷 Remote Zoom Speed (📡 Speed Type)	Variable	✔

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
🎥 Remote Zoom Speed (📷 Fixed Speed **STBY**)	3	✓
🎥 Remote Zoom Speed (📷 Fixed Speed **REC**)	3	✓
Live View Display Set. (Live View Display)	Setting Effect ON	—
Live View Display Set. (Frame Rate Low Limit)	Off	✓
Emphasized REC Display	Off	✓
▶■ Self-timer	Off	✓

TP1001221927

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

List of default setting values (Exposure/Color)

The default setting values at the time of purchase are shown in the following table.
The content of the menu displayed on the screen differs depending on the position of the Still/Movie/S&Q switch. For details, refer to "MENU list."

To reset settings to the default values

Select MENU → ▣▣ (Setup) → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Setting Reset] → [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize] → [Enter].
Initialize: All the settings of the camera will be reset to the default values.
Camera Settings Reset: Items that can be reset are limited. See the following table.

▣ (Exposure/Color) tab

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
BULB Timer Settings (BULB Timer)	Off	✓
BULB Timer Settings (Exposure Time)	60 seconds	✓
Auto Slow Shutter	On	✓
📷 ISO	ISO AUTO	✓
📷 ISO Range Limit	—	—
ISO AUTO Min. SS	Standard	✓
📷 Exposure Comp.	±0.0	✓
📷 Exposure step	0.3EV	—
📷 Exposure Std. Adjust (▣ Multi)	±0	—
📷 Exposure Std. Adjust (▣ Center)	±0	—
📷 Exposure Std. Adjust (▣ Spot)	±0	—
📷 Exposure Std. Adjust (▣ Entire Screen Average)	±0	—
📷 Exposure Std. Adjust (▣ Highlight)	±0	—
📷 Metering Mode	Multi	✓
📷 Face Priority in Multi Metering	On	✓
📷 Spot Metering Point	Center	✓
AEL w/ Shutter	Auto	—
📷 White Balance	Auto	✓
📷 Priority Set in AWB	Standard	✓

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
Shutter AWB Lock	Off	—
Shockless WB	1 (Fast)	✔
📹 D-Range Optimizer	D-Range Optimizer: Auto	✔
📹 Creative Look	ST	✔
📹 Picture Profile	Off	✔
Select LUT	s709	✔
Manage User LUTs	—	—
📹 Soft Skin Effect	Off	✔

TP1001221926

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

List of default setting values (Focus)

The default setting values at the time of purchase are shown in the following table.
The content of the menu displayed on the screen differs depending on the position of the Still/Movie/S&Q switch. For details, refer to "MENU list."

To reset settings to the default values

Select MENU → (Setup) → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Setting Reset] → [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize] → [Enter].
Initialize: All the settings of the camera will be reset to the default values.
Camera Settings Reset: Items that can be reset are limited. See the following table.

AF/MF (Focus) tab

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
Focus Mode	Automatic AF	✔
Priority Set in AF-S	Balanced Emphasis	—
Priority Set in AF-C	Balanced Emphasis	—
AF Tracking Sensitivity	3(Standard)	✔
Aperture Drive in AF	Standard	—
AF w/ Shutter	On	—
Full Time DMF	Off	✔
Pre-AF	Off	—
AF Transition Speed	5	✔
AF Subj. Shift Sensitivity	5(Responsive)	✔
AF Assist	Off	✔
Focus Area	Wide	✔
Focus Area Limit	—	✔
Switch V/H AF Area	Off	✔
Focus Area Color	White	—
AF Area Auto Clear	Off	—
Area Disp. dur Tracking	Off	—
AF-C Area Display	On	—
Phase Detect. Area	Off	—
Circ. of Focus Point	Does Not Circulate	—

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
🎞 AF Frame Move Amt	Standard	✓
🎞 Subject Recog in AF	On	✓
🎞 Recognition Target	Human	✓
🎞 Recog Trgt Select Set	—	✓
🎞 Right/Left Eye Select	Auto	✓
📷 Sbj Recog Frm Disp.	Off	✓
▶■ Sbj Recog Frm Disp.	On	✓
🎞 Face Memory	—	—
🎞 Regist. Face Priority	On	✓
Focus Map	Off	✓
Auto Magnifier in MF	On	—
Focus Magnifier	—	—
🎞 Focus Magnif. Time	No Limit	—
📷 Initial Focus Mag.	x1.0	—
AF in Focus Mag.	On	—
▶■ Initial Focus Mag.	x1.0	—

TP1001221925

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

List of default setting values (Playback)

The default setting values at the time of purchase are shown in the following table.

To reset settings to the default values

Select MENU → ▦ (Setup) → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Setting Reset] → [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize] → [Enter].
Initialize: All the settings of the camera will be reset to the default values.
Camera Settings Reset: Items that can be reset are limited. See the following table.

▶ (Playback) tab

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
View Mode	Date View	—
⊕ Enlarge Image	—	—
⊕ Enlarge Initial Mag.	Standard. Mag.	—
⊕ Enlarge Initial Position	Focused Position	—
Protect	—	—
Rating	—	—
Delete	—	—
🗑 Delete pressing twice	Off	—
Delete confirm.	"Cancel" first	—
Rotate	—	—
Photo Capture	—	—
JPEG/HEIF Switch	JPEG	—
Cont. Play for Interval	—	—
Play Speed for Interval	5	—
Slide Show (Repeat)	Off	—
Slide Show (Interval)	3 Sec	—
Image Index	9 Images	—
Display as Group	On	—
Display Rotation	Off	—
Disp Specified Time Img.	—	—

TP1001221924

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

List of default setting values (Network)

The default setting values at the time of purchase are shown in the following table.

To reset settings to the default values

Select MENU → 📷 (Setup) → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Setting Reset] → [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize] →
[Enter].
Initialize: All the settings of the camera will be reset to the default values.
Camera Settings Reset: Items that can be reset are limited. See the following table.

🌐 (Network) tab

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
Smartphone Connection	—	—
PC Remote Function (PC Remote)	Off	—
PC Remote Function (Connect without Pairing)	Disable	—
PC Remote Function (Pairing)	—	—
PC Remote Function (Wi-Fi Direct Info.)	—	—
Select on Cam & Send (Send)	—	—
Select on Cam & Send (Size of Sending Image)	2M	—
Select on Cam & Send (RAW+J/H Send Target)	JPEG & HEIF	—
Select on Cam & Send (Px Sending Target)	Proxy Only	—
Select on Cam & Send (Movie with Shot Mark)	Cut to 15 seconds	—
Reset Transfer Status	—	—
Cnct. while Power OFF	Off	—
Remote Shoot Setting (Still Img. Save Dest.)	Dest.+Camera	—
Remote Shoot Setting (Save Image Size)	2M	—
Remote Shoot Setting (RAW+J Save Image)	JPEG Only	—
Remote Shoot Setting (RAW+H Save Image)	HEIF Only	—
FTP Transfer Func. (FTP Function)	Off	—
FTP Transfer Func. (Server Setting)	Server 1	—

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
FTP Transfer Func. (Save/Load FTP Settings)	—	—
FTP Transfer Func. (FTP Transfer)	—	—
FTP Transfer Func. (Display FTP Error Info.)	—	—
FTP Transfer Func. (Display FTP Result)	—	—
FTP Transfer Func. (Auto FTP Transfer)	Off	—
FTP Transfer Func. (Auto FTP Target)	Still Image/Movie (All)	—
FTP Transfer Func. (RAW+J/H Transfer Target)	JPEG & HEIF	—
FTP Transfer Func. (Px Transfer Target)	Proxy Only	—
FTP Transfer Func. (FTP Power Save)	Off	—
USB Streaming (Output Res/Frame Rate)	HD(1080p) 30p	—
USB Streaming (Movie Rec During Streaming)	Disable	—
Wi-Fi Connect	Off	—
WPS Push	—	—
Access Point Set.	—	—
Wi-Fi Frequency Band	2.4GHz	—
Display Wi-Fi Info.	—	—
SSID/PW Reset	—	—
Bluetooth Function	Off	—
Pairing	—	—
Manage Paired Device	—	—
Bluetooth Rmt Ctrl	Off	—
Disp Device Address	—	—
LAN IP Address Setting	Auto	—
Display Wired LAN Info.	—	—
USB-LAN Connection	—	—
USB-LAN Disconnection	—	—
Tethering Connection	—	—
Tethering Disconnection	—	—
USB-LAN Cnct. Launch	Off	—
Airplane Mode	Off	—

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
Edit Device Name	—	—
Import Root Certificate	—	—
Access Authen. Settings (Access Authen.)	On	—
Access Authen. Settings (User)	—	—
Access Authen. Settings (Password)	—	—
Access Authen. Settings (Generate Password)	—	—
Access Authen. Info	—	—
Wi-Fi Direct Settings	Type1 (Standard)	—
Reset Network Set.	—	—

TP1001221892

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

List of default setting values (Setup)

The default setting values at the time of purchase are shown in the following table.

To reset settings to the default values

Select MENU → ⊞ (Setup) → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Setting Reset] → [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize] →
[Enter].
Initialize: All the settings of the camera will be reset to the default values.
Camera Settings Reset: Items that can be reset are limited. See the following table.

⊞ (Setup) tab

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
Area/Date/Time Setting (Area Setting)	—	—
Area/Date/Time Setting (Daylight Savings)	Off	—
Area/Date/Time Setting (Date/Time)	—	—
Area/Date/Time Setting (Date Format)	—	—
Setting Reset	—	—
Save/Load Settings	—	—
📷 Custom Key Setting (C Button)	Not set	—
📷 Custom Key Setting (Center Button)	Not set	—
📷 Custom Key Setting (Left Button)	Drive Mode	—
📷 Custom Key Setting (Right Button)	📷 ISO	—
📷 Custom Key Setting (⊕ Button)	Not set	—
📷 Custom Key Setting (Focus Hold Button)	Focus Hold	—
▶■ Custom Key Setting (C Button)	Follow Custom (📷)	—
▶■ Custom Key Setting (Center Button)	Follow Custom (📷)	—
▶■ Custom Key Setting (Left Button)	▶■ Self-timer	—
▶■ Custom Key Setting (Right Button)	Follow Custom (📷)	—
▶■ Custom Key Setting (⊕ Button)	Follow Custom (📷)	—
▶■ Custom Key Setting (Focus Hold Button)	Follow Custom (📷)	—
Different Set for Still/Mv	—	—
DISP (Screen Disp) Set	—	—
Zoom Ring Rotate	Left(W)/Right(T)	—

MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
Av/Tv Rotate	Normal	—
Function Ring(Lens)	Power Focus	—
Screen Reader (Screen Reader)	Off	—
Screen Reader (Speed)	Standard	—
Screen Reader (𝖬𝖤𝖭𝖴 Long Press to Switch)	On	—
Enlarge Screen (Enlarge Menu Scrn)	Off	—
Enlarge Screen (Magnification)	x1.5/x2.5	—
TC/UB Disp. Setting	Counter	—
▸▪ Display LUT	On	—
▪ Remain Shoot Display	Not Displayed	—
▪ Auto Review	Off	—
Shoot Mode Sel. Screen	Display	—
Power Save Start Time	1 Min	—
USB Connection Mode	PC Remote	—
USB LUN Setting	Multi	—
CTRL FOR HDMI	On	—
REC Lamp	On	—
Auto Pixel Mapping	On	—
Pixel Mapping	—	—
Version	—	—
Display Serial Number	—	—
Privacy Notice	—	—

TP1001221937

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

List of default setting values (My Menu)

The default setting values at the time of purchase are shown in the following table.

To reset settings to the default values

Select MENU → ▦ (Setup) → [Reset/Save Settings] → [Setting Reset] → [Camera Settings Reset] or [Initialize] → [Enter].
Initialize: All the settings of the camera will be reset to the default values.
Camera Settings Reset: Items that can be reset are limited. See the following table.

☆ (My Menu) tab

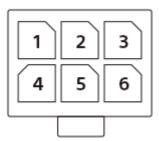| MENU item	Default setting value	Resettable using [Camera Settings Reset]
Add Item	—	—
Sort Item	—	—
Delete Item	—	—
Delete Page	—	—
Delete All	—	—
Display From My Menu	Off	—

TP1001221891

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Power & Control terminal specifications

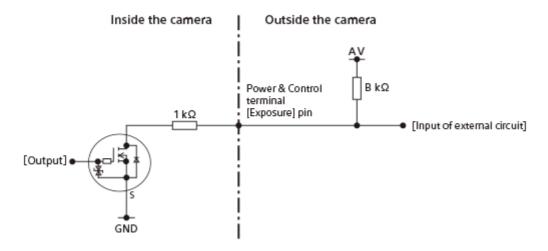## Connector specifications

Molex Micro-Fit 3.0 6 pin (430450622)

Pin number	Input/output	Name	Function
1	—	—	This is a non-functional terminal.
2	GND	DC 10-18 V IN -	This is connected to the GND.
3	Power source	DC 10-18 V IN +	This is connected to the power source.
4	Input	FOCUS	This locks the camera focus with "Low" input.
5	Input	TRIGGER	This performs shooting with "Low" input when the input for the FOCUS terminal is "Low."
6	Output	EXPOSURE	This outputs "Low" from when the front curtain is fully opened until the exposure is complete (1 msec or longer).

DC IN terminal

Input voltage: 10 V – 18 V

EXPOSURE terminal (Output)

Exposure ON: Open drain ON
Exposure OFF: Open drain OFF

- Open drain output requires a pull-up resistor for the external circuit. Configure the circuit so that it satisfies the following formula.
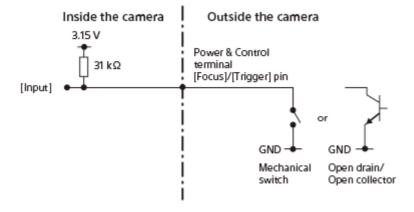 $C \geq A \times 1/(B+1)$

  A: PU power supply voltage (V)
  B: PU resistance (kΩ)
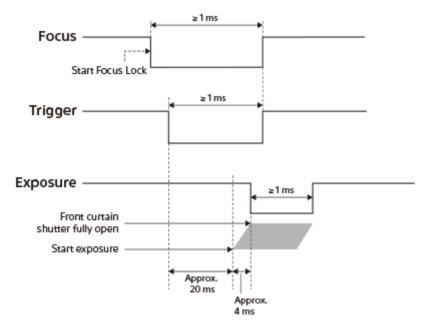 C: VIL of the external circuit (V)

FOCUS terminal/TRIGGER terminal (Input)

Focus ON: 0 V
Focus OFF: Open
Trigger ON: 0 V
Trigger OFF: Open

- Connect this pin to a switch that can toggle between the open (unconnected) and GND (0 V), or an open drain/open collector circuit.

Recommended timing diagram

- When shooting with Focus and Trigger, Focus must be turned on before Trigger is turned on.

Notes on connections

When connecting the FOCUS/TRIGGER/EXPOSURE terminal to a device other than the power supply source, connect the GND (0 V) of the connected device to the DC IN - terminal of this product.

> **Note**
>
> - When using a cable other than the supplied Power & Control Cable, be sure to connect to the power (+)/GND (-)/FOCUS/TRIGGER/EXPOSURE terminal correctly. If you connect to the wrong terminal, there is a risk of malfunction, smoking or fire, etc.
>
> - If you set [Priority Set in AF-S] or [Priority Set in AF-C] to [AF] or [Balanced Emphasis], and the time from turning on Focus to turning on Trigger is short, you may not be able to achieve focus in time and shoot. In this case, increase the time until Trigger turns on, or set [Priority Set in AF-S] or [Priority Set in AF-C] to [Release]. (When [Release] is set, shooting will be performed even if the subject is out of focus.)
>
> - Even when [Drive Mode] is set to [Single Shooting], continuous shooting is possible by continuously turning on/off Focus/Trigger. However, the maximum continuous shooting speed is limited as follows. In addition, the shooting speed may become slower depending on the shooting conditions.
>   - When Trigger is turned on/off while Focus is kept on: Up to about 5 frames per second
>   - When Focus and Trigger are turned off/on : Up to about 2.5 frames per second

Related Topic

- Example of using this product with a drone
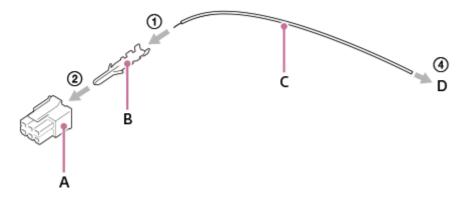- Example of connecting individual devices
- Connecting to a power source

TP1001273583

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Constructing a Power & Control Cable by hand

Refer to the following when constructing a Power & Control Cable by hand without using the supplied one.

A: Molex connector
B: Molex crimp terminal
C: Lead wire
D: Connector compatible with the device to be connected

Construction procedure

1. Crimp the crimp terminal **(B)** to the lead wire **(C)** using a Molex crimp jig.
2. Attach the crimp terminal made in step 1 to the connector **(A)**.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 depending on the number of pins to be used.
4. Connect the attachable connector **(D)** to the device to be connected.

Reference parts

Information on the parts used in the supplied Power & Control Cable
A: Made by Molex/430250600
B: Made by Molex/462355001
D: Made by SMK/LGP0038-0100F

> **Note**
> - Use a connector and crimp terminal compatible with Molex Micro-Fit 3.0 6 pin (430450622).
> - Use a gold-plated crimp terminal.
> - Be sure to connect to the power (+)/GND (-)/FOCUS/TRIGGER/EXPOSURE terminal correctly. If you connect to the wrong terminal, there is a risk of malfunction, smoking or fire, etc.
> - The usable voltage range is DC 10 V – 18 V (on the terminal side of the camera body). Calculate the impedance so as to be within this range and construct a cable.

TP1001311882

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Mount Adaptor

Using a Mount Adaptor (sold separately), you can attach an A-mount lens (sold separately) to this product.
For details, refer to the operating instructions supplied with the Mount Adaptor.

Note

- You may not be able to use the Mount Adaptor or auto-focus with certain lenses. Consult your Sony dealer or local authorized Sony service facility on compatible lenses.

- It may take a long time or may be difficult for the product to focus, depending on the lens used or the subject.

Related Topic

- LA-EA3/LA-EA5 Mount Adaptor
- LA-EA4 Mount Adaptor

TP1001175649

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

LA-EA3/LA-EA5 Mount Adaptor

If you use the LA-EA3 Mount Adaptor (sold separately) or LA-EA5 Mount Adaptor (sold separately), the following functions are available.

Full frame shooting:
Available with full frame shooting-compatible lenses only
Autofocus:
LA-EA3: Available with SAM/SSM lens only

LA-EA5: Available with A-mount AF lenses[*] (For lenses other than SAM and SSM, autofocus is driven by the LA-EA5 AF coupler.)

[*] Autofocus is not available with some Minolta/Konica Minolta lenses and teleconverters.
AF system:
Phase Detection AF
AF/MF select:
Can be changed using the operating switch on the lens.
 Focus Mode:
Single-shot AF/Automatic AF/Continuous AF/Direct manual focus (DMF)/Manual Focus

 When using a Mount Adaptor in the movie mode, adjust the aperture value and the focus manually.

Available focus area:
[Wide]/[Zone]/[Center Fix]/[Spot]/[Expand Spot]/[Tracking]

Related Topic

 Mount Adaptor
 LA-EA4 Mount Adaptor

TP1001175573

5-055-988-14(1) Copyright 2023 Sony Corporation

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

LA-EA4 Mount Adaptor

If you use the LA-EA4 Mount Adaptor (sold separately), the following functions are available.

Full size shooting:
Available with full frame shooting-compatible lenses only
Autofocus:
Not available.

- Only the manual focusing mode is supported.

Related Topic

- Mount Adaptor
- LA-EA3/LA-EA5 Mount Adaptor

TP1001190512

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

ILX-LR1

Number of recordable images

When you insert a memory card into the camera and turn the camera on, the number of images that can be recorded (should you continue to shoot using the current settings) is displayed on the screen.

Note

- A maximum of 40 000 still images can be recorded to each memory card. If the number of recorded images reaches the upper limit, replace the memory card.

- When "0" (the number of recordable images) flashes in orange, the memory card is full or the number of recorded images exceeds the number that can be managed using the database file. Replace the memory card with another one, or delete images from the current memory card. When you transfer images on a memory card to a computer, etc., the number of recordable images may be displayed as "0". In this case, you may be able to record images by executing [Recover Image DB].

- When "NO CARD" flashes in orange, it means no memory card has been inserted. Insert a memory card.

The number of images that can be recorded on a memory card

The table below shows the approximate number of images that can be recorded on a memory card formatted with this camera.
The numbers shown reflect the following conditions:

- Using a Sony memory card
- [Aspect Ratio] is set to [3:2], and [JPEG Image Size]/[HEIF Image Size] is set to [L: 60M]. [*1]

The values may vary depending on the shooting conditions and the type of memory card used.

(Unit: images)

JPEG Quality/HEIF Quality/ File Format	SD memory card	
	64GB	128GB
JPEG Light	4 900	9 800
JPEG Standard	3 300	6 700
JPEG Fine	2 300	4 700
JPEG Extra fine	1 200	2 500
HEIF Light	6 500	13 000
HEIF Standard	4 800	9 700
HEIF Fine	3 600	7 200
HEIF Extra fine	2 500	5 000
RAW & JPEG (Compressed RAW)[*2]	590	1 100
RAW & HEIF (Compressed RAW)[*2]	640	1 300

JPEG Quality/HEIF Quality/ 📷 File Format	SD memory card	
	64GB	128GB
RAW (Compressed RAW)	780	1 500
RAW & JPEG (Lossless Compressed RAW: L)[*2]	530	1 000
RAW & HEIF (Lossless Compressed RAW: L)[*2]	570	1 100
RAW (Lossless Compressed RAW: L)	680	1 300
RAW & JPEG (Uncompressed RAW)[*2]	360	720
RAW & HEIF (Uncompressed RAW)[*2]	380	770
RAW (Uncompressed RAW)	420	860

[*1] When [Aspect Ratio] is set to other than [3:2], you can record more images than the numbers shown in the table above. (except when [RAW] is selected)

[*2] JPEG image quality when [RAW & JPEG] is selected: [Fine]
HEIF image quality when [RAW & HEIF] is selected: [Fine]

Note

- Even if the number of recordable images is higher than 9 999 images, "9999" will appear.

Notes on continuous shooting of still images

- High-quality movie recording and high-speed continuous shooting require large amounts of power. Therefore, if you continue to shoot, the temperature inside the camera will rise, especially that of the image sensor. In such cases, the camera will turn off automatically because the surface of the camera is heated to a high temperature or the high temperature affects the quality of the images or the internal mechanism of the camera.
- The duration of time available for continuous shooting when the camera records after the power has been turned off for a while is as follows. The values indicate the continuous time from when the camera starts recording until the camera stops recording.

	Continuous shooting speed	1 fps (Interval Shooting)	3 fps (Drive Mode: Continuous Shooting: Mid)
Wind: Yes	Ambient temperature: 25°C (77°F)	Approx. 120 minutes	Approx. 120 minutes
	Ambient temperature: 40°C (104°F)	Approx. 120 minutes	Approx. 120 minutes
Wind: No	Ambient temperature: 25°C (77°F)	Approx. 120 minutes	Approx. 30 minutes
	Ambient temperature: 40°C (104°F)	Approx. 20 minutes	Approx. 10 minutes

Input power: DC 14.5 V, 📷 File Format: JPEG, JPEG Quality: Extra fine, JPEG Image Size: 60M, 🎥 Focus Mode: Continuous AF, Aperture: F3.5, Shutter speed: 1/100, ISO: 1000, HDMI connection: Yes (1080p), USB connection: Yes (PC Remote), 🎥 Subject Recog in AF: On

- This is the condition when the wind hits the entire camera uniformly so that it passes from the top to the bottom of the camera at a wind speed of 5 m/s.
- The duration of time available for shooting varies with the temperature, camera settings for still images, USB/HDMI connection environment, or condition of the camera before you start shooting. If you frequently recompose or shoot

images after the power is turned on, the temperature inside the camera will rise and the shooting time available will be shorter. Make sure in advance that the amount of time available for continuous shooting in your usage environment is adequate for the shooting time.

- If the [⚠] (Overheating warning) icon appears on the external monitor, the temperature of the camera has risen. If the camera stops shooting due to a high temperature, leave it for some time. Start shooting after the temperature inside the camera drops fully.
- If you observe the following points, you will be able to shoot for longer periods of time.

  - Keep the camera out of direct sunlight.
  - Turn the camera off when it is not being used.

Related Topic

- Memory cards that can be used

TP1001198981

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Recordable movie times

The table below shows the approximate total recording times using a memory card formatted with this camera. The values may vary depending on the shooting conditions and the type of memory card used.

(h (hour), min (minute))

▶■ File Format	Rec Frame Rate	Record Setting	SD memory card	
			64 GB	128 GB
XAVC HS 4K	60p/50p	200M	35 min	1 h 10 min
		150M	45 min	1 h 35 min
		100M	1 h 5 min	2 h 10 min
		75M	1 h 25 min	2 h 50 min
		45M	2 h 10 min	4 h 30 min
XAVC S 4K	60p/50p	200M	35 min	1 h 10 min
		150M	45 min	1 h 35 min
XAVC S HD	60p/50p	50M	2 h	4 h 10 min
		25M	3 h 20 min	7 h
XAVC S-I 4K	60p	600M	10 min	25 min
	50p	500M	10 min	25 min
XAVC S-I HD	60p	222M	30 min	1 h 5 min
	50p	185M	30 min	1 h 5 min

The recording times when [**Px** Proxy Recording] is set to [Off].

- The times shown are recordable times using a Sony memory card.
- The duration of time available for movie recording varies depending on the file format/recording settings for movies, memory card, ambient temperature, Wi-Fi network environment, and condition of the camera before you start recording.
  The maximum continuous recording time for a single movie shooting session is approximately 13 hours (a product specification limit).

Note

- The recordable time of movies varies because the camera is equipped with VBR (Variable Bit-Rate), which automatically adjusts image quality depending on the shooting scene. When you record a fast-moving subject, the image is clearer but the recordable time is shorter because more memory is required for recording. The recordable time also varies depending on the shooting conditions, the subject or the image quality/size settings.

Notes on continuous movie recording

- High-quality movie recording and high-speed continuous shooting require large amounts of power. Therefore, if you continue to shoot, the temperature inside the camera will rise, especially that of the image sensor. In such cases, the camera will turn off automatically because the surface of the camera is heated to a high temperature or the high temperature affects the quality of the images or the internal mechanism of the camera.
- The duration of time available for continuous movie recording when the camera records with the default settings after the power has been turned off for a while is as follows. The values indicate the continuous time from when the camera starts recording until the camera stops recording.

▶▓ File Format	XAVC S HD	XAVC S 4K
Ambient temperature: 25°C (77°F)	Approx. 30 minutes	Approx. 10 minutes
Ambient temperature: 40°C (104°F)	Approx. 10 minutes	Approx. 5 minutes

XAVC S HD: 60p 50M/50p 50M 4:2:0 8bit; when the camera is not connected via Wi-Fi; Input power: DC 14.5 V; when wind is not hitting the camera
XAVC S 4K: 60p 150M/50p 150M 4:2:0 8bit; when the camera is not connected via Wi-Fi; Input power: DC 14.5 V; when wind is not hitting the camera

- The duration of time available for movie recording varies with the temperature, file format/record setting for movies, Wi-Fi network environment, or condition of the camera before you start recording. If you frequently recompose or shoot images after the power is turned on, the temperature inside the camera will rise and the recording time available will be shorter. Make sure in advance that the amount of time available for continuous recording in your usage environment is adequate for the shooting time.
- If the [‖] (Overheating warning) icon appears on the external monitor, the temperature of the camera has risen.
- If the camera stops movie recording due to a high temperature, leave it for some time with the power turned off. Start recording after the temperature inside the camera drops fully.
- If you observe the following points, you will be able to record movies for longer periods of time.

  - Keep the camera out of direct sunlight.
  - Turn the camera off when it is not being used.

Related Topic

- [Memory cards that can be used](#)

TP1001199013

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Specifications

System

Camera Type
Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera

Lens
Sony E-mount lens

Image sensor

Image format
35 mm full frame (35.7 mm × 23.8 mm), CMOS image sensor

Effective pixel number of camera
Approx. 61 000 000 pixels

Total pixel number of camera
Approx. 62 500 000 pixels

Auto focus system

Detection system
Phase-detection system/Contrast detection system

Sensitivity Range
–4 EV to +20 EV (at ISO 100 equivalent, F2.0)

Exposure control

Metering method
1 200-zone evaluative metering

Metering Range
–3 EV to +20 EV (at ISO 100 equivalent with F2.0 lens)

ISO sensitivity (Recommended exposure index)
Still images: ISO 100 to ISO 32 000 (Extended ISO: Minimum ISO 50, maximum ISO 102 400), [ISO AUTO] (ISO 100 to ISO 12 800, Maximum/Minimum can be set.)
Movies: ISO 100 to ISO 32 000 equivalent, [ISO AUTO] (ISO 100 to ISO 12 800 equivalent, Maximum/Minimum can be set.)

Exposure compensation
±5.0 EV (switchable between 1/3 EV and 1/2 EV steps)

Shutter

Type
Electronically-controlled, vertical-traverse, focal-plane type

Speed range
Still images (mechanical shutter): 1/4000 second to 30 seconds, BULB
Still images (electronic shutter): 1/8000 second to 30 seconds

Movies: 1/8000 second to 1 second (1/3 EV step)

60p-compatible devices: up to 1/60 second in AUTO mode (up to 1/30 second in Auto slow shutter mode)

50p-compatible devices: up to 1/50 second in AUTO mode (up to 1/25 second in Auto slow shutter mode)

Continuous shooting

Continuous shooting speed

▢Hi+ (Continuous Shooting: Hi+) : Maximum of approx. 8.0 images per second/ ▢Hi (Continuous Shooting: Hi): Maximum of approx. 6.0 images per second/ ▢MID (Continuous Shooting: Mid): 3.0 images per second/ ▢Lo (Continuous Shooting: Lo): Maximum of approx. 2.5 images per second

- Based on our measurement conditions. The speed of continuous shooting can be slower, depending on the shooting conditions.

Recording format

File format

JPEG (compliant with DCF Ver. 2.0, Exif Ver. 2.32, and MPF Baseline), HEIF (MPEG-A MIAF compliant), RAW (Sony ARW 5.0 format compliant)

Movie (XAVC HS format)

XAVC Ver2.1: MP4 format compliant

Video: MPEG-H HEVC/H.265

Audio: LPCM 2ch (48 kHz 16 bit)*

Movie (XAVC S format)

XAVC Ver2.1: MP4 format compliant

Video: MPEG-4 AVC/H.264

Audio: LPCM 2ch (48 kHz 16 bit)*

* This camera does not have an audio input, so sound will not be recorded.

Recording media

SD cards (UHS-I and UHS-II compatible)

Input/output terminals

USB Type-C terminal

SuperSpeed USB 5Gbps (USB 3.2)

HDMI

HDMI type D micro jack

Power & Control terminal

Molex Micro-Fit 3.0 6 pin (430450622)

Power, general

Rated input

10 V – 18 V ⎓

Power & Control Cable (DC IN jack)

◇-ᴄ-◇

Power consumption

Using an FE 28-70mm F3.5-5.6 OSS

Approx. 3.8 W (while shooting still images)

Approx. 6.5 W (while shooting movies)

Operating temperature

0 °C to 40 °C (32 °F to 104 °F)

Storage temperature

–20 °C to 55 °C (–4 °F to 131 °F)

Dimensions (W/H/D) (Approx.)

100 × 74 × 42.5 mm

4 × 3 × 1 11/16 in.

Mass (Approx.)

243 g (8.6 oz) (camera body only)

Exif Print

Compatible

PRINT Image Matching III

Compatible

Eco and energy saving

Power consumption (Off mode)

Not available

Power consumption (Standby mode/Low power mode)

0.5 W

Power consumption (Networked standby mode)

2.0 W (Bluetooth) / 2.0 W (all terminals and networks connected)

Low power mode activated

Within 20 minutes (default)

Networked standby mode activated

Within 20 minutes (default)

Wireless LAN

WW559681 (see name plate on the bottom of camera)

Supported format

IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac

Frequency band

2.4 GHz / 5 GHz

Security

WEP[*]/WPA-PSK[*]/WPA2-PSK/WPA3-SAE

* If the camera's system software (firmware) is Ver.2.01 or later, wireless connections using WEP or WPA are not supported.

Connection method

Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ (WPS)/Manual

Access method

Infrastructure mode

WW853104 (see name plate on the bottom of camera)

Supported format

IEEE 802.11 b/g/n

Frequency band

2.4 GHz

Security

WEP[*]/WPA-PSK[*]/WPA2-PSK/WPA3-SAE

Connection method

Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ (WPS)/Manual

Access method

Infrastructure mode
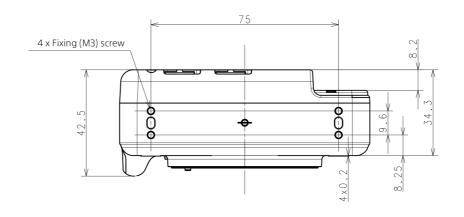
Bluetooth communications
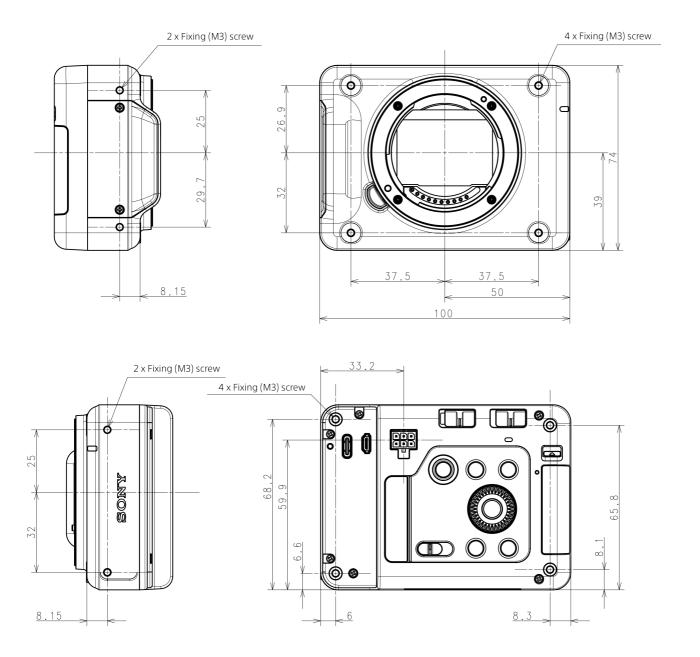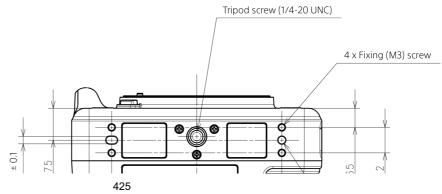
Bluetooth standard Ver.4.2

Frequency band

2.4 GHz

Dimensions
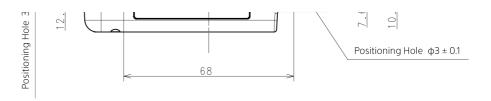
Dimensions are approximate values.

Unit: mm

4 x Fixing (M3) screw

75

8.2

34.3

9.6

4 x 0.2

8.25

42.5

2 x Fixing (M3) screw

4 x Fixing (M3) screw

25

29.7

26.9

32

74

39

8.15

37.5

37.5

50

100

2 x Fixing (M3) screw

4 x Fixing (M3) screw

33.2

25

32

68.2

59.9

6.6

65.8

8.1

SONY

8.15

6

8.3

Tripod screw (1/4-20 UNC)

4 x Fixing (M3) screw

± 0.1

7.5

5.5

2

Positioning Hole 3

12.

7.8

10.

68

Positioning Hole φ3 ± 0.1

Note

- Fixing (M3) screw hole
  - Hole depth: 4.5 mm (3/16 inches) or more
  - Do not use screws longer than 4.5 mm (3/16 inches). Doing so may cause a malfunction.
  - Recommended tightening torque: 0.6 N・m

- Tripod screw hole (1/4-20 UNC)
  - Hole depth: 5.5 mm (7/32 inches) or more
  - Do not use screws longer than 5.5 mm (7/32 inches). Doing so may cause a malfunction.
  - Recommended tightening torque: 2.0 N・m

- Positioning hole
  - Hole depth: 3.0 mm (1/8 inches) or more

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

TP1001221835

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Trademarks

- XAVC S and **XAVC S** are trademarks of Sony Group Corporation.
- XAVC HS and **XAVC HS** are trademarks of Sony Group Corporation.
- Mac is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the United States and other countries.
- USB Type-C® and USB-C® are registered trademarks of USB Implementers Forum.
- The terms HDMI, HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- SDXC logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.
- Wi-Fi, the Wi-Fi logo and Wi-Fi Protected Setup are registered trademarks or trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Sony Group Corporation and its subsidiaries is under license.
- QR Code is a trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- In addition, system and product names used in this manual are, in general, trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective developers or manufacturers. However, the ™ or ® marks may not be used in all cases in this manual.

TP1001199046

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

License

Notes on the License

This product comes with software that are used based on licensing agreements with the owners of that software. Based on requests by the owners of copyright of these software applications, we have an obligation to inform you of the following. Licenses (in English) are recorded in the internal memory of your product. Establish a Mass Storage connection between the product and a computer to read licenses in the "PMHOME" - "LICENSE" folder.

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL USE OF A CONSUMER OR OTHER USES IN WHICH IT DOES NOT RECEIVE REMUNERATION TO
(i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO")
AND/OR
(ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO.
NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INCLUDING THAT RELATING TO PROMOTIONAL, INTERNAL AND COMMERCIAL USES AND LICENSING MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C.
SEE https://www.via-la.com/

Covered by one or more claims of the HEVC patents listed at patentlist.accessadvance.com.

On GNU GPL/LGPL applied software

The software included in this product contains copyrighted software that is licensed under the GPLv2 and other licenses which may require access to source code. You may find a copy of the relevant source code as required under the GPLv2 (and other licenses) at https://www.sony.net/Products/Linux/.

You may obtain the source code as required by the GPLv2 on a physical medium from us for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product by applying through the form at https://www.sony.net/Products/Linux/.
This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.

TP1001175653

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Troubleshooting

If you experience trouble with the product, try the following solutions.

1 **Turn the power off and then back on again.**

2 **Initialize the settings.**

3 **Consult your dealer or local authorized service facility. Additional information on this product and answers to frequently asked questions can be found at our Customer Support Website.**
https://www.sony.net/

Related Topic

- Setting Reset

TP1001175655

Interchangeable Lens Digital Camera
ILX-LR1

Warning messages

Set Area/Date/Time.

- Set the area, date and time. If you have not used the product for a long time, charge the internal rechargeable backup battery.

Unable to use memory card. Format?

- The memory card was formatted on a computer and the file format was modified. Select [Enter] and then format the memory card. You can use the memory card again, however, all previous data in the memory card is erased. It may take some time to complete the format. If the message still appears, change the memory card.

Memory Card Error

- An incompatible memory card is inserted.
- Formatting has failed. Format the memory card again.

Unable to read memory card. Reinsert memory card.

- An incompatible memory card is inserted.
- The memory card is damaged.
- The terminal section of the memory card is dirty.

Memory card locked.

- You are using a memory card with a write-protect switch or a delete-protect switch with the switch set to the LOCK position. Set the switch to the record position.

Cannot open the shutter since the memory card is not inserted.

- No memory card has been inserted.
- To release the shutter without inserting a memory card into the camera, set [Release w/o Card] to [Enable]. In this case, images will not be saved.

This memory card may not be capable of recording and playing normally.

- An incompatible memory card is inserted.

Processing...

- When performing noise reduction, the reduction process takes place. You cannot do any further shooting during this reduction process.

Unable to display.

- Images recorded with other products or images modified with a computer may not be displayed.
- Processing on the computer such as deletion of the image files may cause inconsistencies in the image database files. Repair the image database files.

Check that a lens is mounted. For an unsupported lens, set "Release w/o Lens" in the menu to "Enable".

- The lens is not attached properly, or the lens is not attached. If the message appears when a lens is attached, reattach the lens. If the message appears frequently, check whether the contacts of the lens and product are clean or not.
- When attaching the product to an astronomical telescope or similar instrument, or using an unsupported lens, set [📷 Release w/o Lens] to [Enable].

Internal temp. high. Allow it to cool.

- The product has become hot because you have been shooting continuously. Turn the power off and cool the product and wait until the product is ready to shoot again.

[↕] (Overheating warning)

- You have been recording images for a long time, the product temperature has risen.

🗄FULL (Database file error)

- The number of images exceeds that for which date management in a database file by the product is possible.

🗄ERROR (Database file error)

- Unable to register to the database file. Import all the images to a computer and recover the memory card.

Image DataBase File error

- There is something wrong in the Image Database File. Select MENU → 📷/▶️ (Shooting) → [Media] → [📷 Recover Image DB].

System Error
Camera Error. Turn power off then on.

- Turn the product off and on again. If the message appears frequently, consult local authorized Sony service facility.

Unable to magnify.
Unable to rotate image.

- Images recorded with other products may not be enlarged or rotated.

Cannot create more folders.

- A folder in the memory card has the first three digits "999." You cannot create any more folders on this camera.

Related Topic

- Notes on memory card
- Format
- Release w/o Card
- Release w/o Lens (still image/movie)
- Recover Image DB (still image/movie)

TP1001175706